A COMPLETE INDEX

to

Stith's History of Virginia

by

MORGAN POITIAUX ROBINSON
State Library Board of Virginia

Armistead C. Gordon, Chairman ........................................ Staunton, Va.
John W. Fishburne .................................................... Charlottesville, Va.
Theodore S. Garnett .................................................. Norfolk, Va.
Egbert G. Leigh, Jr. .................................................. Richmond, Va.
Edmund Pendleton ..................................................... Richmond, Va.

H. R. McILWaine, Librarian
Ex-officio Secretary of the Board.

State Library Staff

H. R. McILwaine .................................................. Librarian
Earl G. Swem ....................................................... Asst. Librarian
Mrs. K. P. Minor .................................................. Reference Librarian
H. J. Eckenrode ..................................................... Archivist
G. C. Moseley ...................................................... In charge of Traveling Libraries
Miss E. B. Martin .................................................. In charge of Periodicals
Henry G. Ellis ...................................................... Cataloger
Miss Ethel I. Nolin ................................................ Asst. Cataloger
Miss Rose Goode .................................................. Stenographer
Miss Virginia Jones ................................................ Stenographer
John D. Snyder ..................................................... Janitor
D. M. Petticrew ..................................................... Asst. Janitor
PREFACE

In the preparation of this index,—a labour of love which has afforded no small pleasure,—the compiler has proceeded upon the assumption that the usefulness of an index is limited only by its scope and by the accuracy with which the work is done. Such being the case, an attempt has been made to index and to cross-reference every topic and every name which appears in Stith's HISTORY OF VIRGINIA,—as well cross-references of general topics, as also of the references under the more important names and general topics—with a view to covering the volume treated, in a comprehensive and intelligent manner, so as to furnish to the student a final key,—whether he be interested agriculturally, economically, educationally, ethnologically, financially, geographically, governmentally, industrially, religiously, socially, or what not.

In the matter of the value and importance of Stith to students of the early history of Virginia, we know of no more eminent nor acceptable authority than Prof. Herbert L. Osgood, of the Department of History of Columbia University, New York City, who contributed the following estimate to Larned's LITERATURE OF AMERICAN HISTORY (1902), No. 1164:

"This is, and is always likely to be, one of the standard books on early Virginia history. As planned by the author, it is the first volume of an extended work; but it is the only installment which ever appeared. It covers the history of Virginia under the London Company. The author had access to the archives of the colony, to the papers of Sir John Randolph, to the Byrd library, to the Records of the London Company. He treats the writings of John Smith as reliable so far as they relate to events which occurred while he was in the country; considers Smith an honest man, but that his writings are very confused. The first part of Stith's volume is largely based on Smith, the latter part on the Records of the London Company. Defends the cause of the Company against the King. Written in dignified style, with thorough scholarship."

For this work, there has been used a copy of the Edition of the Sabin Reprint (1865) of Stith,—this being a reprint of the Williamsburg Edition of 1747,—which I have designated as (i),—as well as a reprint of the London Reprint of 1753,—here designated as (iii),—as is pointed out on p. vii of the Bibliographical Note of the Sabin Reprint.

The orthography and phraseology of Stith have been preserved as near as may be; and the choice of "key-words" and a repeated indexing of the same entry under another "key-word" have both been determined by the importance of the subject involved, as well as by the number of entries under that particular caption,—the same entry oftentimes appearing more than once, but under a different "key-word," where there are many entries under a caption,—as is the case under "Colonists," "Smith, Capt. John," "Tobacco," etc.

In the matter of cross-references, an attempt has been made to cite as cross-references, under any particular caption, all synonymous terms and phrases appearing
in the volume, whether they were synonymous in Stith's day and generation or are 
so in this,—and this for the obvious reason that the indexer could not be in a position 
to anticipate the interpretation that the student is likely to place upon any word 
or phrase. And for the same reason,—and contrary to what seems to be more or 
less of a general custom,—all cross-references have been put at the beginning instead 
of, as usual, at the end of the entries under the caption, as being probably the more 
expeditious method of enabling the student to locate that phase of the situation 
which he is seeking.

In order to reduce the bulk, resort has been had to a liberal use of certain arbitrary 
abbreviations,—a list of which will be found opposite p. 1,—but an effort has been 
made not to start any entry with an abbreviation.

As a result of errors in the pagination* of certain editions of Stith (as indicated 
below), it has been necessary to devise a system of combination references,—which 
is fully explained below,—in order to provide an index which would indicate the 
desired topic or name, irrespective of the edition in hand. It may appear odd to 
some that these combination references were devised, but this would seem the less 
cumbersome method when one recalls the fact that the editions designated as (i), 
(ii) and (v) contain two pages each of the pages numbered 247 to 256, inclusive, 
while the edition designated as (ii) contains two pages each of the pages numbered 
295 to 304, inclusive, which would appear to necessitate some system of -A and -B sub-
pagination, but once such pagination were used in the index, one would have no 
means of telling without further explanation which page so-and-so it was that he had 
really turned to, as the pages are not numbered with the suggested -A and -B sub-
pagination.

Of the several editions of Stith, there appear to have been five (5):—

(i) 1747,—Williamsburg (Fine Paper Edition, so called);‡
(ii) 1747,—Williamsburg (Poor Paper Edition, so called);‡
(iii) 1753,—London;‡
(iv) 1753,—Williamsburg;‡
(v) 1865,—Sabin Reprint.

As Stith remains one of the unsolved bibliographical puzzles of American literature, 
it has seemed that a bibliographical note might not be out of place. As I have been 
able to have any but a limited access to the several editions indicated,—never 
having seen a copy of the edition indicated as (iv)—it was manifestly impossible that 
I should make an extended bibliographical study of all these editions. However, 
the appended Bibliographical Note has been added, for the purpose of setting forth 
the latest and most competent information along that line in the hope that it may 
not only help to clear up the situation, but also that it will put in the hands of such 
students as use this index, certain bibliographical information which would probably 
not be available without access to a good library.

The present writer has been able, as stated, to make a more or less restricted 
examination of a copy of each of these editions, except (iv), and has found the same 
errors and peculiarities in (i), (iii) and (v), while (ii) shows the corrections and variations 
indicated by the black type in column (ii) in the following table:—

*No attention has been paid in the references to the isolated error of 410 for page 104; nor to that of 
223 for page 333, but the combination references to this latter page are 333 (323), as though there were 
no error.
†No claim is here made to establish the priority of the volumes under the dates 1747 or 1753, but it 
will be noted that the arrangement under each date is alphabetical.
However, for the purposes of the indexer, these bibliographical data are not necessarily of the first importance, but the matter of greater import is whether the text falls page-for-page alike in all the editions,—if one index is to serve all editions.

While “differences occur on almost every leaf,” as has been pointed out by Cole (Church Catalogue, IV, No. 963: see also Bibliographical Note below), yet the liberal paragraphing so adjusts the text that a page-for-page examination of the editions indicated has shown that there is comparatively no variation in the “catch-words” at the end of the last line of each page,—the pages thus being substantially the same for all intents and purposes, even to the last page of the text, as is shown by the following comparisons, which are all the variations which have been found,—the first quotations being from the text of (i), (iii) and (v), while those in parentheses are from (ii):

*Note that this error in (ii),—after the correction at p. 256–7,—adjusts the pagination to the same basis in all these editions.
From Table "A", it will be seen that the pagination (with the exception of p. 104 which appears in (i), (iii) and (v) as p. 410) is correct in all these editions up to and including p. 256; hence a single number is used as the reference up to this point, as 17, 42, 256. The next page is actually p. 257, but in (i), (iii) and (v) it is numbered 247, which error of ten (10) pages continues uniformly to the end of the volume with the result that, while there are actually 341 pages in the book, yet the last page is numbered 331.

On the other hand, in (ii) the error at p. 256 is corrected (the next page being 257), and the pagination is correct up to and including p. 304. The next page is actually 305, but it is numbered 295, which error of ten (10) pages likewise continues uniformly to the end of the volume with the same result that, while there are actually 341 pages in the book, yet the last page here is also numbered 331.

The error in (ii) at pp. 304—5,—after the correction of the error of the other editions at p. 257,—readjusts the pagination to the same basis in all these editions, and so it is that all references after p. 256 are combination references, as 257 (247), 301 (291),—the first number up to and including p. 304 being the actual page,—or as numbered in (ii),—while that in the parentheses is the numbered page,—or as numbered in (i), (iii) and (v).

*Combination references are explained by Table "A" in conjunction with the detailed explanation below.
After p. 304, the first page number is the actual page, while the number in parentheses is the page numbered in all these editions, as 305 (295): use 295 as the numbered page, no matter what the edition.

By way of recapitulation, I suggest that the student might find the following a helpful guide:

(a) If the student has (i), (iii) or (v), he should use the single number given or the parenthetical number of all combination references,—being careful, however, that, if any of pp. 247 to 256 (inclusive) appear in parentheses, they are the second and not the first pages of these numbers that appear in the text of these editions.

(b) If the student has (ii), he should use the single number given, or the first number of any combination reference up to and including p. 304: after p. 304, he should use the parenthetical number of all combination references,—being likewise careful, however, that, if any of pp. 295 to 304 (inclusive) appear in parentheses, they are the second and not the first pages of these numbers that appear in the text of this edition.

It has been the source of a great deal of regret to the indexer that he was unable to devise a less cumbersome system, but the above is the best result that he could attain from a long and a close study of the vagaries of this bibliographical puzzle.

The number of entries (or references) is about 14,000; while the topics and names indexed approximate 3,000.

To Dr. McIlwaine and Mr. Swem of the State Library, and to Mr. Stanard, of the Virginia Historical Society, are due my hearty thanks for constant encouragement, much help and many practical suggestions, and especially to Mr. Swem for his kindly interest, his every-ready help and his great aid in the matter of the technical matters of printing. And, by no means least, to the gentlemen of the Library Board for their kindness in accepting my proposition to publish this index as a Bulletin of the Library.

113 S. 3rd St., Richmond, Va.
April 22, 1912.

MORGAN POITIAUX ROBINSON.

ERRATA.

Page 6, line 10, "opposite p. 1" should read "opposite p. 21."
Page 21, line 16, "on p. 282 of other editions," should read "on p. 282 of (ii)."
Page 21, line 18, "on pp. 303-4 of the other two editions" should read "on pp. 303-4 of (ii)."
Page 21, line 20, "on the second p. 295 of the other two editions" should read "on the second page 295 of (ii)."
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE*

Steven's NUGGETS (1852), 2, No. 2620 and 2621 give only the title-pages of the Williamsburg, 1747, and the London, 1753, editions and make no criticisms.

HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, Vol. I (1857), 27, contains the earliest bibliographical mention of Stith's "Virginia," of which we know,—in these words, except for the omissions indicated:—

* * * * * * * * * * * *

"There are copies of Stith, we are informed (but we have not seen one), purporting to have been printed in London. If the work was reprinted in England, it is remarkable that copies of the edition are of such rare occurrence in our time. Certainly it is not so with other books first printed in the colonies. That is to say, copies of English editions of such works are usually far more common than those printed in the colonies, from the very fact that by an American edition the market would be pretty well supplied, and hence most of an English edition would remain on hand.

Mr. Jefferson's criticism upon our author's labors in the history of Virginia, we do not fully endorse. He says "he was a man of classical learning and very exact." This no one can deny. That gentleman then says, "he had no taste in style, is inelegant, and often too minute to be tolerable, even to a native of the country." In respect to the first part of this charge,—that "he had no taste," etc.,—there may be a difference of opinion, even among pretty good "doctors." And as to the latter charge,—of being "too minute," etc.,—we think that no intelligent Virginian will sustain Mr. Jefferson, and that his judgment was reversed even in his own day.

* * * * * * * * * * *

The author lived about eight years after that date 1747, [the year this volume was printed], but we hear nothing of a Second Part, although in his preface he tells us that he was (when he wrote it) "enjoying perfect leisure and retirement, and not burthened with any publice post or office." Therefore it is not unreasonable to conclude that there is, or was, something done during that eight years towards a Second Part of his History of Virginia; especially as he says himself, "Such a work will be a noble and elegant entertainment for my vacant hours, which it is not in my power to employ more to my own satisfaction, or the use and benefit of my country." Perhaps some of the readers of this article can throw a ray of light upon the point in question

* * * * * * * * * * *

HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, Vol. II (1858), 61, has this to say under the heading "Replies":—

"STITH'S VIRGINIA (Vol. I, pp. 27 and 59),—In the H. M. for January 1857 appeared a notice of the above work, in which the writer remarks that he has not been able to determine whether the work was reprinted in London or not. The following number contained a communication from J. R. B. assuring

*The scope and purpose of this note is fully set forth in the preface. Acknowledgment is hereby made of having drawn largely upon: Evans' AMERICAN BIBLIOGRAPHY (1903-1910); Cole's A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS RELATING TO AMERICA (1907); and W. Clayton Torrence's A TRIAL BIBLIOGRAPHY OF COLONIAL VIRGINIA (Virginia State Library, 1908.)
the readers of the Magazine that there was a London edition,—or, at least, that there were copies purporting to be printed in London. The editor then suggests that, "a collation of the two editions would determine whether the whole work was reprinted in London, or only the title page."

I have recently been able to settle this biographical question in a perfectly satisfactory manner. I have compared a copy with a London title-page and one with the Williamsburg imprint together, and I find them identical in every particular except the title-pages,—there being two title-pages, one to the work itself and another to the Appendix.

ARGUS.

HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, Vol. II (1858), 184, contains this note on Stith:—

"I have two copies of Stith's History of Virginia, which appear to be of different editions. Both are from the press of William Parks, Williamsburg, 1747. Each has the same title and imprint, the same number of pages, and is printed on the same type; but there are very numerous typographical varieties. The two copies do not always agree page for page, nor line for line; indeed there are hundreds of instances of differences in the termination of lines. These will be found in almost every signature, perhaps in every one but A and X. Besides these, there are many other variations.

There are errors in the paging in both copies, but these do not occur in the same place in each. In one copy, page 256 is followed by 247, making an error of ten pages, which is continued to the end, 331. In the other the paging is correct to 304, the next is numbered 295, and then goes on to the end, 331, while in each the last page should be 341. Were two editions of this work printed in 1747? B. FRANKLIN.

Washington, D. C.

HISTORICAL MAGAZINE, Vol. V (1861), 350, contains the following bibliographical mention of Stith:—

"Stith's VIRGINIA (vol. i, pp. 27, 59).—There were evidently three editions of Stith, one with the London and two with the Williamsburg imprint, one of them being on poor paper and the others on good paper.

All three copies have signature x, pp. 295-310, on the poor paper. The type in all is the same, and evidently from the same office.

The pages of the London, and the good paper Williamsburg, correspond entirely, in type, lines, pages, ornaments. The pages run to 304, then back to 295-310.

The poor paper Williamsburg differs frequently from the other two in lines, but generally ends the pages in the same way, with occasionally a word or two more or less. It differs from them in many of the ornaments. Its paging runs on correctly to 256, and then begins again 247.

All copies end on p. 331.

D. P. S."

SABIN in the Bibliographical Note in his re-print of 1865 has this to say:—

"The Original Documents from which much of this valuable work was compiled having been lately destroyed, and the work itself being scarce, it is hoped its reproduction will be an acceptable contribution to American History.

Two Editions of the work have been published; the First, of Williamsburg Edition (of which this is a re-print), in 1747, and the London Reprint in 1753.

* Sabin in his Bibliographical Note of 1865 says that this name is D. P. Smith.
In the “Historical Magazine,” Vol. II, page 184, a writer, under the pseudonym of B. Franklin, describes what he considers Two Williamsburg Editions, but which were, in reality, the Editions of 1747 and 1753, but probably having titles alike.


As I have the three varieties now before me, I will endeavour to describe them.

The First, or Williamsburg Edition, of 1747, appears to have been printed on two varieties of paper, both the same size, and both laid, one being thicker than the other. The Signatures, Catchwords, Ornaments, &c., agreeing exactly with each other, and the error on page 104, which is printed 410, being alike in each.

Signature S is mispaged. It should read 257 instead 247, and so on to the end, adding 10 pages to the whole number (331) as they appear in this reprint.

The Second Edition has the following Title:—“The History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia. By William Stith, A. M., President of the College of William and Mary in Virginia. Tantas molis erat * * * condere gentem. Virg. Virginia, Printed: London, Reprinted for S. Birt, in Ave-Mary-Lane. M. DCC. LIII.”

The Number of Pages, Signatures, &c., is the same as in the Williamsburg Edition. The pagination runs on regularly up to page 304, then the recto of Signature X is paged 295, and so on till it terminates at page 331 (for 341) as in the other Edition.

The Paper and Types are the same as the Williamsburg Fine Paper, but in other respects there are several variations.

On pages 1, 35, 101, 175, and 176, the Ornaments differ.

On pages 21 and 119, the London Edition has Signature-marks not in the other.

On pages 33, 73, 82, 84, 86, 89, 98, 99, 131, 171, 178, 179, 206, 208, 214, 225, 233, 238, and 244, the Catchwords differ; while Signature X appears to be precisely the same in each Edition, and in my copy of the London Edition, the paper in this Signature differs from the rest of the volume.

On page 308 of the Williamsburg Edition, there is a line across the page, over the foot-note. This is omitted in the London Edition.

On page 2 of the Appendix, the capital J is in Roman,—in the London Edition it is in Italic.

New York, 1865.

JOSEPH SABIN.
esteemed a standard authority in the early history of Virginia. Although his
style is inelegant and diffuse, and his minuteness of detail is sometimes unneces-
sarily extended, his scrupulous adherence to the facts as related by the authors
whom he cites, and his unquestioned probity, have established the truthfulness
of his work.

Stith was indebted to the narratives of Captain John Smith and other early
residents of the Colony for the incidents connected with its settlement; and
while giving full credit to the author of the “Generall Historie,”—“for I take
him,” says Stith, “to have been a very honest man and a lover of truth,”—he
does not fail to recognize the prejudices which seem to have influenced and dis-
torted his account of the affairs of the Colony.

A copy of the Records of the Virginia Company for a period of five years
(1619-1624) was made by direction of the Earl of Southampton, and purchased
after his death by Colonel Byrd, which was used by the author in the prepara-
tion of his History. This copy is said to have come into the possession of Con-
gress with the papers of Jefferson, and is supposed to be now in the law library
at Washington. Among other documents which came into the hands of Stith
were also many state papers, collected originally by Sir John Randolph.

The narrative of Stith, while it records the events which occurred in Virginia
during the early years of the Colony, contains also the history of the opposition
to the Company in England, which, with the internal dissensions of the Council,
contributed, no less than the hardships experienced by the colonists, to the
failure of the enterprise.

An important and valuable part of the work is found in the Appendix of
original documents, embracing the three Virginia charters, the first of April 10,
1606, to Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, and others; the second, to the
Treasurer and Company for Virginia, or the London Company, bearing date
May 23, 1609; and the third, to the same incorporators, dated March 12,
1611-12; together with the charter from the Company, of July 24, 1621, estab-
lishing a Council of State and General Assembly in the Colony.

The execution of the work in the reprint is creditable both to the editor and
printer, and we are confident that their labor will be appreciated alike by the
bibliophile and the historical student.
briefly remark, that, there are two varieties of the first edition, one on coarse, the other on fine paper, except signature X which is more or less poor in both. Then we have another Williamsburg edition of the same date, but differing in several particulars. Lastly comes the London edition of 1753, which is precisely like the second Williamsburg issue. It is not at all unlikely that the so-called London edition is the second Williamsburg one with an English title-page.

Brinley Catalogue (1880), 2, No. 3796, in commenting upon the Williamsburg edition of 1747, says:—

"In the title-pages, both of the History and of the Appendix, the word "Virginia" is in Italic capitals, and the letters are absolutely identical,—even in their defects,—with those in which the same word appears in the title of Mercer's Abridgment of the Laws, printed by W. Parks, 1737; and the same typographical ornaments, made up in the same fashion, for page-heads and initial letters, occur in these two volumes. But the collation does not agree with that of either of the two editions described by Mr. Sabin. The error in page number 104 (misprinted 410, in his copy) is corrected: sig. S is correctly paged, 257–272, and so on to the end of sig. U, p. 304; but sig. X (on inferior and yellowish paper) is mispaged, 295–310, and the error runs on through sigs. Y and Z, to the end on recto Z, mispaged 331 (for 341), as in the "edition" of 1753; moreover, this copy has "signature marks on pages 21 and 119"; the "line across the page, over the foot-note" on page 308, is omitted; and the capital J, on page i of the Appendix is in Italic,—as in "the London edition,"—though this page of the Appendix is in the title-form, and on the sixth leaf of sig. Z, the type and ornaments of which unmistakably mark it as from Park's press. Sig. As (pp. 5–12) and sigs. Cc and Dd (pp. 21–34) of the Appendix are on the same yellowish paper as sig. X: and the lines across the pages, over the foot-notes, are omitted on pp. 21 and 27, but retained elsewhere.

Winsor's Narrative and Critical History of America (1884), III, 165 (including footnote), contains the following bibliographical mention of this history:—

"Forty years after Beverley, the early history of the colony was again told, but only down to 1624, by the Rev. William Stith, the rector of Henrico Parish; being, however, at the time of his death (1755), the president of William and Mary College. He seems to have been discouraged from continuing his narrative because the "generous and public-spirited" gentlemen of Virginia were unwilling to pay the increased cost of putting into his Appendix the early documents which give a chief value to his book to-day. He had the use of the Collingwood transcript of the records of the Virginia Company. His book, History of the First Discovery and Settlement of Virginia was published at Williamsburg in 1747, and there are variations in copies to puzzle the bibliographer.* Stith's diffuseness and lack of literary skill have not prevented his becoming a high authority with later writers, notwithstanding that he implicitly trusts and even praises the honesty of Smith.

*Some claim to be printed in London in 1753; the copy in Harvard College Library is of this 1753 imprint; see Hist. Mag., I, 59 and II, 61 (where it is asserted that only the title is of new make), and the bibliographical note which Sabin added to his reprint of Stith in 1863, where he describes three varieties. There is a collation in the Brinley Catalogue, No. 3796, not agreeing with either; of Hist. Mag., II, 184, and North American Review, October, 1866, p. 605."
Hilbeburn, Charlemagne Tower Collection (1890), p. 294, No. 76, gives only a line-for-line title of the volume and of the Appendix, and the following comment:—

"Collation: Title, 1 leaf; Preface, pp. iii-vii; text, pp. 1-331; Appendix, Title, 1 leaf; Preface, iii-v; 1 p. blank; text, pp. 1-34.

Brown's English Politics in Early Virginia History (1901), makes quite elaborate bibliographic-historical mention in Chapter VI (p. 124), entitled Stith's "History of Virginia," 1747:—

"The press finally circumvented (so to speak) the opposition of the crown by worming its way into Virginia via Maryland. As early as 1727 William Parks had established a printing press at Annapolis, where he printed for the governments of Maryland and Virginia. He set up a printing press at Williamsburg, probably in 1729, and finally removed to that city to reside in 1736. He was the first legally employed printer in Virginia. "Stith's History of Virginia," which was issued from his press in 1747, was the first historical book published in Virginia, and related entirely to the formative period of 1606-1624.

The Rev. William Stith was far better equipped with evidences on which to base his history than any previous Virginia historian had ever been; but owing to the long-continued purpose of the crown to obliterate the truth, he was very far from being fully equipped, even if he had taken the proper political view, and even if the press of the colony had not been virtually under the control of the royal government. It is very remarkable that in compiling his history, although he evidently had access to the leading libraries in Virginia, he did not have the use of a single one of the contemporary prints published by the managers of the movement, the history of which he proposed to write, and it was not possible for him to understand the case properly without them. His chief published authorities were the histories of Smith and Purchas, which had previously been for so long the only authorities available to historians. He had none of the national official records in the premises; of Spain, France or the Netherlands, and but few of those of England, and he could not have understood the movement correctly without them. But some of the corporation records,—or rather copies of them, the originals having been confiscated by the Crown in 1624,—were now being brought to light, and he had a good many of these relative to events after 1618; but only a few of the records prior to that date, and it was not possible for him to write his history completely without them. He knew that several documents issued by the Virginia courts had been sent over by Sir George Yeardley, but he had the use of only one of them; and seems to have been under the mistaken idea that the "great charter" and the commission of 1618 for establishing the General Assembly in Virginia had not been issued until after the changes in the presiding officials of the corporation in 1619. He had, however, in manuscript complete copies of the following really important documents:—

The Royal Charter of April 20, 1606.
The King's Instructions of Nov. 30, 1606.
The Orders of the King's Council, Dec. 20, 1606.
The Advice of the King's Council, Dec. 20, 1606.
The King's Ordinance and Constitution, March 19, 1607.
The First Charter to the Body Politic, June 2, 1609.
The Second Charter to the Body Politic, March 22, 1612.
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE

The Instructions of the Virginia Court to Yeardley, November, 1618.
The Instructions of the Virginia Court to Wyatt, August, 1621.
The Ordinance and Constitution of the Body Politic, 1621.
The copies which had been preserved in Virginia of the papers sent to England from the General Assembly of March, 1624, by Pountis in 1624, namely:
A. Their Answer to Johnson's Declaration.
B. Their Answer to Butler's Unmasking.
C. Their Petition to James I.
D. Their Letter to the Privy Council; enclosing,—
E. The Declaration of the Ancient Planters.
F. Their Answer to Harvey's Propositions; and,—
G. The Laws, Orders, etc., passed by them during the session of February and March, 1624.

"And last, but not least,"—The copies of the Acts of the General Courts of the Company ("The Seminary of Sedition") in London, from the Quarter Court of May 8, 1619, to that of June 17, 1624.

Next to the charters of 1609 and 1612, the copies of the records of the Virginia courts were the most important documents used by Stith. They covered the period from May, 1619, to June, 1624, but contain many references to prior dates, and Stith's history of events from 1618 to 1624 is largely based on them. As Stith did not have a proper understanding of the case, he misunderstood the records in several particulars. The popular form of government had been instituted in Virginia during the administration of Sir Thomas Smith. The parties in the Company during the period covered by these records had originated in disputes over business matters, and not over political rights; but it came to pass that Sir Thomas Smith's party, in order to accomplish their business objects, catering to the national Court party, were finally willing to surrender their popular charter rights to the crown."

Evans' AMERICAN BIBLIOGRAPHY (1903-1910) contains two entries bearing upon the volume under consideration,—one upon the editions of 1747 and the other upon those of 1753, as follows:
Vol. 2 (1904), No. 6071,—
"STITH WILLIAM
THE HISTORY OF THE FIRST SETTLEMENT AND DISCOVERY
OF VIRGINIA, BEING AN ESSAY TOWARDS A GENERAL HISTORY
OF THIS COLONY * * * [One line from] Virg.
Williamsburg, Printed by William Parks M, DCC, XLVII, pp. viii, 331; v, 34.
8 vo.
Second Title,
An Appendix to the first part of the History of Virginia, containing a Collection of such ancient charters or letters patent, as relate to that period of time, and are still extant in our publick offices in the capitol, or in other authentic papers and records.
Williamsburg, Printed by W. Parks, M, DCC, XLVII, p. v, 34.
There are two editions bearing the date of this year. The first edition may be known by the poor quality of the paper;* and by pages 257 to 303 being mis-

*Note that Cole, below, designates the edition on the poorer quality of paper as (2), while it is here stated that "the first edition may be known by the poor quality of the paper."
numbered 247 to 293.† This error was corrected in the second Williamsburg edition, which was not printed until about the year 1753, the date of the London edition. These two editions are identical with no other change than the title-pages, and were both evidently printed at Williamsburg. The copies met with are printed on different qualities of paper, the signature with the wrong paging differing materially in quality both in the American editions and the supposed London edition. Henry Stevens notes as many as five varieties being known to him. The copy sold at the sale of the Brinley collection was evidently a mixed copy. Reprinted in New York in 1865."

Vol. 3 (1905), No. 7125,—

"STITH, WILLIAM

THE HISTORY OF THE FIRST DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT OF VIRGINIA * * + [One line of Latin from] Virg. Virginia printed; London Re-printed for S. Birt in Ave-Mary-Lane, M,DCC,LIII, pp. viii, 331; v, 34. 8 vo.

Second Title,

AN APPENDIX TO THE FIRST PART OF THE HISTORY OF VIRGINIA. CONTAINING A COLLECTION OF SUCH ANCIENT CHARTERS OR LETTERS PATENT, AS RELATE TO THAT PERIOD OF TIME, AND ARE STILL EXTANT IN OUR PUBLIC OFFICES IN THE CAPITOL, OR IN OTHER AUTHENTIC PAPERS OR RECORDS. Virginia, Printed. London, Reprinted for S. Birt in Ave-Mary-Lane, M,DCC,LIII, pp. v, 34.

This imprint is given place from the fact that no doubt can exist, after a comparison of editions, that the body of this work is the first impression, before the error in paging was corrected in the Williamsburg edition of 1747, with a change of title-page, probably printed in England, only. The peculiarities of paper and paging are the same as noted in the American printed edition of 1747."

Cole's—A CATALOGUE OF BOOKS RELATING TO * * * AMERICA (1907), Vol. IV, No. 963, contains the following concerning the volume under consideration:—

"STITH, WILLIAM (b. 1689, d. 1755).


Collation by Signatures: A 4 leaves; B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, X, Y, Z, each 8 leaves; A to Dd, each 4 leaves (the last blank and genuine); total 196 numbered leaves. Leaves C3, I4, L3, and L4 have no signature-marks.

Collation by Pagination: [title as reproduced*; See No. 963], p. [i];—[blank], p. [ii];—THE PREFACE [dated] Varina, Dec. 10, 1746, pp. iii–viii;—[text, with heading] THE HISTORY OF VIRGINIA, pp. 1–331; [blank], p. [332] [Title-page] AN APPENDIX TO THE First Part of THE HISTORY of VIRGINIA: containing A Collection of such Ancient Charters or Letters Patent, as relate to that Period of Time, and are still extant in our publick Offices in the

†The present writer has found, in the editions designated as (i), (iii) and (v) in table "A" of the Preface, that pages 257 to 341 are misnumbered 247 to 331; while in (ii) pages 305 to 341 are misnumbered 295 to 331; nor has he seen the error in pagination, here noted, in any of the texts examined.

*Cole contains a fac-simile reproduction.—
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL NOTE


Page 104 is wrongly numbered 410; the numbers 247-256 are repeated in the pagination; and 323 is 333.

CONDITION: Size of leaf 7 7-8 x 4 5-16 inches. Bound in red levant morocco, gilt edges; by Pratt.

There were two editions printed at Williamsburg in 1747, with the title-pages reading alike, but with the text printed from the same type readjusted. For convenience of description, but without any attempt to decide as to their priority, we shall designate them as (1), the edition here described, and (2). Edition (2) was printed on poorer paper than (1)† and had sheets X of the text, and Ce, Dd, and sometimes Aa, of the Appendix badly discolored.

Differences occur on almost every leaf; the following ending of lines will, however, serve to distinguish between the two editions,—those of two being in parentheses. Page 3, line 16 ends "Service of" ("Service"); p. 33, line 3, "for" ("for the"); p. 61, line 1, "ordered" ("ordered Cap—"); p. 91, line 3, "the" ("the King"); p. 123, line 2, "Go—" ("Govern—"); p. 147, line 5, "Joy" ("Joy and"); p. 169, line 8, "and" ("and ar—"); p. 197, line 11, "they" ("they en—"); p. 249, line 11, "so" ("so near"); p. 311, line 23, "remain" ("House re—"); p. 329, line 34, "the Com—" ("of the"); Appendix, p. 4, line 38, "such Me—" ("of such"); p. 17, line 1, "Succes—" ("Sue—"); the numbers 247-256 repeated in the pagination (295-304 repeated).

As pointed out by Turnbull in the Brinley Catalogue, p. 23, has no signature-mark (is marked C3); p. 119 has no signature-mark (is marked I4); p. 308 has single rule over note (has none); p. 27 has single rule over note (has none).

In the Lenox Library there are two copies like the one here described and two of edition (2). There is also in the Lenox Library a London Edition (with both title-pages) dated 1753, which is only the Williamsburg edition (2) with substituted title-pages. It is possible that copies of edition (1) may also be found with the London title-pages.

It is possible that copies of edition (1) may also be found with the London title-pages.

The work brings the history of Virginia down only to 1624. The early charters contained in the Appendix give the work its chief value at the present day. The author had the use of the Collingwood transcript of the records of the Virginia Company. Notwithstanding his diffuseness and lack of literary style, he has become a high authority to later writers.

OTHER COPIES: British Museum (2); John Carter Brown; Lenox (2); and Historical Society of Pennsylvania Libraries.

REFERENCES: Evans, American Bibliography, 2, No. 6071; Winsor, 3, 165; Hildeburne, Charlemagne Tower Collection, p. 294, No. 76; Brinley, Catalogue, 2, No. 3796; Stevens, Nuggets, 2, No. 2620; Field, Indian Bibliography, No. 1502; Menzies, Catalogue, No. 1916.

†See Note under Evans, above.
ABBREVIATIONS

A................Appendix.
adv................adventurer, or adventurers.
agst.................against.
Appams..............Appamatocks.
Ar...................Captain Samuel Argall.
B....................Captain Nathaniel Butler.
Berms..............Bermuda Islands.
B. N................Bibliographical Note.
Br..................Captain Edward Brewster.
Buck...............Marquis of Buckingham.
burg..............burgess, or burgesses.
C..................Council.
Cavend...............Lord Cavendish.
C. for Va...........King's Council for Virginia.
Cks................Chickahominies.
Co..................Virginia Company of London.
cols..............colonists, or settlers.
com................committee, or commission.
commr..............commissioner.
C. of S..............Council of State.
C. of W..............Council of War.
D...................Lord Delaware.
Eng................England, or English.
exped................expedition.
Ga..................Sir Thomas Gates.
G. A.................General Assembly.
G. & C..............Governor and Council.
Gilb.................Sir Humphrey Gilbert.
Gos................Captain Anthony Gosnold.
H. B.................House of Burgesses.
H. C.................House of Commons.
Inds.................Indians.
Infrm...............Information.
Jast................Jamestown.
L. P.................letters patent.
M...................Captain John Martin.
Mas..................Massacre of 1622.
member V. C........member of the Virginia Company,—an adventurer,—grantee of a charter.
N..................Captain Christopher Newport.
Nsds...............Nansamonds.
O...................Opechancanough.
Op..................Opitchapan.
P..................Powhatan.
P. C................Privy Council, or Lords of the Privy Council.
pet. ..........petition.
Pocahontas.
proc. ..........proclamation.
Sir Walter Raleigh.
Captain John Smith.
Somers Islands.
Somers Islands Company.
Captain George Somers.
Spain, or Spaniards.
Sir Thomas Smith.
Earl of Southampton.
tobacco.
Virginia Company (adventurer).
Earl of Warwick.
West India Co.
Sir George Yeardley.
A COMPLETE INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA

BY MORGAN PoITIAUX ROBINSON

On account of the conflicting errors of pagination,* as fully set forth in the Preface, it has seemed desirable to place here this key to the combination references which appear in the following pages, along with one or two illustrating examples, as it is impossible to use the index intelligently without understanding this key:—

(a) If the student has (i)†, (ii)† or (v)†, he should use the single number given, or the parenthetical number of ALL combination references; being careful, however, that if any of pp. 247-256 (inclusive) appear in parentheses, they are the second and not the first pages of these numbers which occur in the text of these editions.

(b) If the student has (ii)†, he should use the single number given, or the first number of any combination reference up to and including p. 304; after p. 304, he should use the parenthetical number of ALL combination references; likewise being careful, however, that if any of pp. 295-304 (inclusive) appear in parentheses, they are the second and not the first pages of these numbers which occur in the text of these editions.

For example:

- ADVENTURERS, increase of. 272 (272).
  This will be found on p. 272 of (i), (iii) and (v), and on p. 282 of the other editions.

- ADVENTURERS, interests of. 274-5 (264-5).
  This will be found on pp. 274-5 of (i), (iii) and (v), and on pp. 285 of the other two editions.

- ADVENTURERS, summoned. 274-5 (264-5).
  This is found on p. 274-5 of (i), (iii) and (v), and on the second p. 285 of the other two editions.

*No attention has been paid in the references to the isolated error of 419 for page 104; nor to that of 223 for 233, but the combination references to this latter page are 233 (233) as though there were no error.
†The Preface explains the editions indicated by these numbers.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Title, assumed</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admiral of New England</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>has empty title of</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admiral of Virginia</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argall</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argall oversteps powers of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admiral-ship</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distress of</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adultery</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punishment for</td>
<td>38, 41-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tendencies, punished</td>
<td>332 (322)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adventure of the Purse.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Shares granted on</td>
<td>139-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adventurers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see also “Virginia Company,—members”)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer of</td>
<td>293 (283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argall Fac. opposed by</td>
<td>186-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennet the most considerable</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charters granted to</td>
<td>A 1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs not to be on</td>
<td>309 (329)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devon,—those from</td>
<td>A 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discontent of increase</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discouraged by bad reports</td>
<td>174-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discouraged by discord</td>
<td>261-2 (251-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discouraged by false advices</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discouraged by P. C.</td>
<td>306 (296)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discouraged, wish to withdraw</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expulsion of</td>
<td>A 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase of</td>
<td>282 (272), 335 (325)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index of, to be published</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interests of, preserved</td>
<td>303-4 (293-4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands granted to</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Largest, Bennet the</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majority agst. Argall Faction</td>
<td>186-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menacing order to</td>
<td>314 (304)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of</td>
<td>A 1, 9-14, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of, vary</td>
<td>A 10 note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New, on equality with old</td>
<td>A 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number in Co.</td>
<td>286 (276)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number in England</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number in S. I. C.</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of (relative)</td>
<td>282 (272)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oppose Ar. Faction</td>
<td>186-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oppose illegal meetings</td>
<td>339 (329)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Powers granted</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2-8, 8-22, 23-32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Record of, to be kept</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Refuse to pay</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294 (284)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rights of, secured</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>326 (316)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Southampton the chief</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subscriptions volunteered by</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Summoned</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305 (295)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trade kept in hands of</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Troubles do not discourage</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>276 (266)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Advises.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>False, sent to England</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Africa</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European ignorance as to the</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese territory in</td>
<td>2-3, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith goes to</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agents</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see also “Factors,” “Store-houses,” “Cape Merchant,” “Magazines”)**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company to control all tobacco</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>King to contribute to</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ahab. Story of, and Naboth</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alba-Regalis. Smith in siege of</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Albemarle Sound. Explored by settlers</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Owned by Weopomeokes</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Referred to</strong></td>
<td>9, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Roanoke Island in</strong></td>
<td>10, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alcock, Thomas. Member V. C.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Algerines. Argall goes against</strong></td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expedition against, failure</strong></td>
<td>184-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gondomar goes against</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Algiers. Expedition against pirates of</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alive. See “Colonists,—alive.”</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allegator River, N. C. Referred to</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allegiance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see also “Oath of Allegiance,” “Oath of Supremacy”)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maintenance of, provided</strong></td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allegiance, Oath of.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See “Oath of Allegiance.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allen, Edward. Member V. C.</strong></td>
<td>A 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allen, John (Fishmonger). Member V. C.</strong></td>
<td>A 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Allen, Thomas (Grocer). Member V. C.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Amalfi, Naples. Referred to</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ambassadors. Chickahomimies send to Dale</strong></td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamer sent as, to P.</td>
<td>133-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians send, with offerings.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roe, to Great Mogul</td>
<td>178-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T), to Russia</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish, compounds with Ar.</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ambergrease. Disposition of</strong></td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embezzled</td>
<td>127-288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finder of, taken by Indians</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finders of, deprived of</td>
<td>127-288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Found on S. I.</td>
<td>119-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ambuscades</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see also “Ambushes”)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn not grown for fear of affording</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians make</td>
<td>7, 62, 66, 95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians try to get S. in</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith caught in</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith prepares, for Germans</td>
<td>99-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ambushes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see also “Ambuscades”)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith in, in Rappahannock Creek</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>America</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see also “America, Discovery of”)**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonists favour royal rule in</td>
<td>339-0 (329-0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonists favourable to Co.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>339 (329)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitution diffused in</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disappointment at lack of gold in the... 81-2
Gondomar fears another English land in... 247
Hanno makes voyage to... 1
Mentioned... A 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 15, 23
Oldmixon's "British Empire in," criticised... 33-4
Raleigh's adventures in... 125
Smith embarks for... 111
Somers arrives in... 134

America, Discovery of (see also "America").
Cabot's efforts for... 2
Columbus accomplishes... 3
Efforts for... 3-11
Gilbert's efforts for... 3-8
Greenvil's efforts for... 12-3
Letters Patent for... 3-6
Raleigh's efforts for... 8-11
Raleigh gets Letters Patent for... 8
Seneca predicts... 2
Uncertainty concerning... 12

Amidias, Captain Philip.
Commands under Raleigh... 8
Explores Occam River... 10-1
Greenvil leaves... 12-3
Indians receive... 10-1
Mentioned... 23

Ammunition (see also "Arms," "Firearms," "Guns," "Powder," "Ordnance," etc.).
Provision for... 234
Supply exhausted... 149

Amoroleck (prisoner). Indians receive well... 72
Says good word for England... 72

Amsterdam. Governor of, resists Ar.... 133
West India Company of, settles Hudson... 133
Ancients. Of O. excuse intrusion... 92
Andrews, John the Elder, Doctor of Cambridge. Member V. C.... A 13
Andrews, John the Younger, of Cambridge. Member V. C.... A 13
Andrews, Nicholas. Member V. C.... A 12

Answers. Adventurers make... 293 (283)
Brooke to P. C.... 272 (262)
Butler from Govnr.... 317 (307)
Butler Infrm. from Co.... 290-7 (280-7)
Butler Infrm. from G. A.... 292 (282), 296-7 (286-7), 317-26 (307-16), 322 (312)
Cavendish to P. C.... 272 (262)
Cavendish to vindication.... 284-8 (274-8)
Cavendish to Wrote.... 258
Charges and replies to... 286-6 (275-6)
Commissioners from G. A.... 327 (317), 328 (318)
Commissioners offended by... 327 (317)
Commissioners to G. A.... 327-8 (317-8)
Commodities,—as to... 201-2
Company from G. and C.... 242, 242-3, 291-2 (281-2)
Company from M.... 223-4
Company on tob... 246
Company ordered to make... 305-6 (295-6)
Company to B. Infrm.... 290-7 (280-7)
Company to Dixon.... 226
Company to Johnson.... 292-7 (282-7)
Company to Kemp.... 227
Company to Ld. H. Treas.... 246
Company to Martin.... 223-4
Company to P. C.... 275 (262), 304-5 (284-5)
Dale from P.... 135
Declaration from Johnson.... 315-7 (305-7)
Deputy to Wrote.... 257 (247)
Deputy Treas. to King.... 305-6 (295-6)
Dixon from Co.... 226
Farrar, J., to P. C.... 275 (262)
Farrar, J., to Wrote.... 256
Farrar, N., to P. C.... 223 (213)
Full, to be given to grievances... 333 (323)
General As. from Comms.... 327-8 (317-8)
General As. to B. Infrm.... 292 (282), 296-7 (286-7), 317-26 (307-16), 322 (312)
General As. to Comms.... 327 (317), 328 (318)
General As. to Johnson.... 314-7 (304-7)
General As. to "Unmasked Face".... 317-26 (307-16)
Governor to B.... 317 (307)
Governor to B. Infrm.... 292 (282), 296-7 (286-7), 317-26 (307-16)
Governor and C. to Co.... 342, 242-3, 291-2 (281-2)
Johnson from Co.... 229-7 (282-7)
Johnson from G. A.... 314-7 (304-7)
Johnson to Declaration.... 315-7 (305-7)
Kemp from Co.... 227
King from Dep. Treas.... 305-6 (295-6)
Lord H. Treas. from S. I. C.... 246-8
Martin from Co.... 223-4
Martin to Co.... 223-4
Offends Comms.... 327 (317)
Powhatan to Dale.... 135
Privy Council displeased at... 305-6 (295-6)
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Privy Council from Brooke.

Privy Council from Cavend...

Privy Council from Co...

Privy Council from Farrar, J.

Privy Council from Farrar N.

Sandys to P. C.

Sandys to Wrote

Signers of...


Somers Is. Co. to Somers.

Tobacco....

Tobacco charges.

"Unmasked Face" from G. A.

Vindication from Cavend.

Wrote from Cavend.

Wrote from Dep.

Wrote from Farrar, J.

Anthony, Charles (Goldsmith).

Anthony, Dr. On committee to establish college

Antimony (Probably). Mine worked by Indians

Newport sends, home for as say

Antwerp, Peter Jacobson of.

Apparel (see also "Attire").

Appamatox River. Smith discovers

Apparrel (see also "Attire").

Stolen by prospective cols.

To be sent

Transportation of, provided

Appeals (At Law). Provided in two cases

Apprentices. Boys and girls to be sent as

Eagerness of cols. for

Encouraged

Importation of, provided

Aquascogoc. Indians of, slay cols.

Aqua-Vitae. Embezzled by Wingfield

Arcadia. Argall sent agst. French

Beverley tells of exped. to

St. Juan River probably same as Sagadahock

Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, Abbot

Argall, Capt. Samuel. Admiral. of

Argall, Capt. Samuel. Admiral. from

Advice as to supplies

Affairs of, affected by sickness

Argall tells of exped. to

Arrives at Jast,

Assigns goods to prevent con fisc.

Bad management of

Berry granted land by

Beverley describes exped. of

Brewster condemned by

Brewster exposes tyranny of

Brewster forced by, to give oath

Brewster to be spared by

Butler as bad as

Butler escape same as that of

Captures Dutch colony on Hudson

Captures ships of French

Charges agst. sent to D.

Chickahominies conclude peace with

Commission to investigate, does nothing

Complains of M.'s Patent

Complains to O. about Cks.
Conditions at last described by... 187, 297 (287)
Confirmation of titles under... 127, 297 (287)
Conscription of goods prevented...
Corn secured by... 118-127, 147
Crons suppressed by... 295 (285)
Damage done by... 295 (285)
Defeat for Gov... 334 (324)
Deputy Governor... 145
Dep. Gov.--title of--scorned by...
Desires to surrender charters... 394 (294)
Despototic authority given...
Dixon granted land by... 226
Dutch captured by... 132
Edicts issued by... 147-8
Escapes punishment...
Exceeds authority for M... 220-1
Expedition of, described by Beverly...
Extortions doubled...
Extortions of, to be paid...
Faction of, and Smith (T)...
Fraudulent grants to...
Goes to Eng. with account of
Goods of, seized...
Goods of, sequestered...
Government of
Governor, arrives in colony...
"Grand instrument of rapine"
Grants land to Dixon & Berry...
Grants to, fraudulent...
Illegal acts charged to...
Illegal grants to...
Iniquity of,--why G. A. granted-
Jamestown, conds. at, described by...
Joins ST. to retard colony...
Kettle offered Po. by...
Knighted, 1623...
Land granted by, to Dixon & Berry...
Leaves for England...
Martin aided and abetted by...
Martin's Patent vexes...
Member C. of W. agst. Algerines...
Murder not punished by...
Oath extracted from Br. by...
Outrages and oppressions of
Peace with Cks. concluded by...
Peonage practiced by...
Peirsey made Vice-Adm. by...
Pory conveys proofs agst.تأ
Powell left Dep. Gov. by...
Proofs. agst., conveyed by Pory...
Prosecution of, hastens dissolution of Co...
Protégé of Lord Rich...
Punishment evaded by...
Rapines of, require confirm. of titles...
Reports colony in good condition...
Reprimanded by C. for...
Rolfe's subservience to...
Ruins lands of Co...
Sails to West Indies...
Sandsy forbears to offend...
Saved by conspiracy of Warwick...
Scorns title of Dep. Gov...
Sent after Fr. in Arcadia...
Smith gives wrong idea of ivy.
Smith's account of, criticised. iv
Spilman boy found by...
Starts to Berms. for supplies...
Subscribes Johnson's Declaration...
Subservience of Rolfe to...
Supplies advised by...
Suspected of strife against Co...
Suspended as Admiral...
Titles under, need confirm...
Tobacco edict issued by...
Tobacco crop favoured by...
Trades for corn...
Tyranny of, exposed by Br...
Vexes colony all possible...
Villification of Virginia by...
Virginian vexed and retarded by...
Virginia vithlifted by...
Warwick incensed at...
Warwick keeps, posted...
Warwick tries to protect...
Warwick unable to save...
Wine trade by, conniv'd at...
Yeardley to press charges against...
Yeardley's attitude to government of...
Argall-Smith (T) Faction. Members...
Opposition to...
Armour, The Company of, Members...
Armour, V. C...
Cartier steals...
Coats of mail given colony...
Collecting of, authorised...A 4-5
Colonists prepare to use...11
Commissioners' author. over...327-8 (317-8)
Gilbert prepares to use...6
Indian...49
Indians get, by trade...94
Indians promise to restore...242
King gives, to colony...232-3
Mayor of Basing gives...233
Marshal to have charge of...169
Newe to take charge of...189
Powhatan's desire for...38
Sent over...223
Smith declines to give, to P...86
Smith describes to Indians...52
Smith leaves at Jast., 1609...107
Smith throws away and surrenders...51
Stolen...90, 120
Traded to Indians...94
Supply of, for defense...312 (302)
Supply of, never large...316 (306)
Volley, of, sign of good will...73
Arrest. Burgesses not subject to...330 (320)
Arrivals. See "Colonists,—arrive"
Arrohatck. Powhatan's hereditary domain...53
Arrows. See "Bows and Arrows."
Arsecks. Of Eastern Shore, characteristics of...63
Artiflcers. Break contracts to go to Va...A 29
Artificers. Break contracts to go to Va...A 29
Arundel, Lord. Weymouth sent by to discover Va...33
Arundel, Mr. Conducts hostage to the main...12
Ashley, Captai John. V. C. A 10
Ashly, Sir Anthony, Knt. Member V. C. A 9
Ashton, Sir Roger, Knt. Member V. C. A 10
Asia. European ignorance of...2
Askew, James, Member V. C. A 12
Assembly. See "General Assembly."
Assistants to Governor. (See also "Council of Twelve")
Election of...304 (294)
Governor and, to reside in Eng...303-4 (293-4)
Number to reside in Eng...308-4 (293-4)
Objection to...324 (314)
Assyrian References. In Raleigh's History...137
Atheism. Corbet collects testimony as to...20
Corbet denies there was any...20
Explanation of charges of...20
Unjust charges against R. and Harriot...20
Atlet. Harriot branded as...20
Raleigh branded as...20
Atkinson, William. Member V. C. A 11-2
Atlantick Islands. Plato's Fable of, referred to...2
Attire (see also "Apparel")
Description of, of Susquesahankocks...53
Attorney General. Opinion of, in Jacob case...169
Authorizes warrants against Co...308 (328)
Aucher, Anthony, Esqr. (See also name below.) Member V. C...A 11
Aucher, Sir Anthony, Knt. (See also name above.) Member V. C...A 10
Audit. Records show, of ST. books false...275 (285)
Auditors.
Abbot...275 (285)
Approves books of ST...177
Davers...274-5 (284-5)
Duties of...275 (285)
Examine accounts...299 (289)
Elected for lotteries...A 31
Keightly...274-5 (284-5)
Sandys, George...274-5 (284-5)
Unable to balance accounts...275 (285), 276 (286)
Wroth...274-5 (284-5)
Augustan Age. Writers of, praised.vii
Austria. Palatine of Rhine supported against...205
War declared against House of...328 (328)
Axes. Stolen by Newport...81
Used against Indians...81
Azores. Battle off the...25-9
B

Babylonian References. In Raleigh's History...137
Bache, George (Fishmonger). Member V. C...A 12
Bachelor of Divinity. Crenshaw, William...A 11
Member V. C...A 11
Bacon, Sir Francis, Knt. Member V. C for Va...A 16
Member V. C...A 10
Badger, John. Member V. C...A 12
Bagg, James, Knt. (of Plimouth). Member V. C for Va...36
Chain of white ................... 58, 68
Corn promised for .......... 84
Embroidery of white ........ 58
English to provide Inds. with ... 73
Furnace to make ............. 198
Given to O ..................... 141
Japazaw returns, sent him ... 237
Offered to Inds. ............... 49, 52
Offered to P. for daughter. 135
Paid as tribute ................ 54
Powhatan promises corn for ... 84
Roanoke,—a kind of .......... 63
Sent to Japazaw. .............. 237
Smith sends, to O .......... .... 59
Smith to make for Po. ......... 55
Beale, Edward (Grocer). Member V. C. .. 13
Bears. Abundance ............. 64
Flesh of, given by Inds ... 65
Skin of (painted) given S. ... 68
Skins of, used as clothes ... 68
Beasts (see also "Cattle," "Horses," etc.). Authority to transport. A 28 Supplies stolen by N. traded for A 81
Bed (see also "Bedding," "Bedstead"). Brought to Powhatan 77
Of mats 58
Prented to P. 78
Bedding (see also "Bed," "Bedstead"). Burned at Jamestown 59
Bedford, Edward, Earl of. Member Co. and to enjoy privileges, etc. A 23
Bedstead (see also "Bed," "Bedstead"). Brought to Powhatan 77
Presented to P. 78
Beedle, Gabriel. Member V. C. A 12
Beedle, John. Member V. C. A 12
Beef. Embezzled by Wingfield 48
Stolen by B. ...... 321
Behethland, Mr. Trades at Pamunkey 90
Bell, Mr. Delivers message from King ............. 230
Bells. Smith to make for Po. .. 55
Benefactions. See "Gifts."
Benefit of Clergy. When allowed and denied 38
Benefits. Confirmed ......... A 22, 27-8
Granted ..................... A 33
Bennet, Mr. Edward. Descendants of, in Md. and wealthy. 199 Tobacco treatise of, rewarded. 199
Bennet, George. Member V. C. A 12
Bennet, Richard, Esquire. First Gov. of Va. by election of the colony 199
Bennet, William (Fishmonger). Member V. C. A 13
Benson, Nicholas. Member V. C. A 12
Benson, Peter. Member V. C. A 12
Bentley. Employed to reclaim the Germans ........ 99
Traitorous behavior of ....... 99
Bents, Alexander. Member V. C. A 12
Bequests (see also "Gifts," "Presents"). Southampton Hundred gets part 215
Berlock, Mr. On committee to attend Comrs. 301 (291)
Berkeley (Plantation). Mr. Thorpe lived at 208
Berkeley, Edward, Gent. Member V. C. A 13
Berkeley, George. Member V. C. A 12
Berkeley, John (see also name below). Ironworker, sent over 193
Berkeley, Mr. John (see also name above). Ironworker, sent over 193
Member C. of S. A 33
Puts ironworks in "so good a forwardness" 218
Slain in Mas. 218
Berkeley, Maurice. Son of John, sent over 193
Berkeley, Mr. Maurice, Knt. (see also "Berkeley, Sir Maurice, Knt."). Member C. in Va. A 16
Member V. C. A 9
Berkeley, Mr. Morris, Knt. (see also "Berkeley, Sir Maurice, Knt."). Member C. for Va. A 36
Berkeley, Mr. Thomas, Knt. Member V. C. A 9
Berkeley, William (see also name below). Member V. C. A 12
Berkeley, William (see also name above). Member V. C. A 13
Bermuda (Girl). Girl born in Berms. 115
Bermuda Hundred (also "Bermudas," p. 125, 123). Corn raising at 125, 132
Dale plants corn at 125
Hogs at, to be ringed 148
Sends members to G. A. 160
Whitaker, minister at 136
Bermudas (Boy). Boy born in Berms. 115
Bermudas (Indian Town). See "New Bermudas."
Bermudas (Islands). Births in, 1610. 115
Butler Gov. of 243
Butler sent to pillage 277 (267)
Butler spoils Spans. in 320 (310)
Children born in, 1610 115
Company favours settlement
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Deaths in</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delawarr sends to, for provisions</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gondomar opposes voyages to</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Ile of Devils&quot;</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendall Gov.</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of, made by Norwood</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negroes placed on Wa. lands</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Origin of name</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plat of, made by Norwood</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possession of, by Somers</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relations of, by Somers</td>
<td>14-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resources of</td>
<td>114-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Sea Vulture&quot; founders on</td>
<td>102-113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somers wrecked on</td>
<td>227-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies sought from</td>
<td>118-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel lost on</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwick lands in</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waters of, prisoner of Inds</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermudas (ship)</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermudas Hundred (see &quot;Bermuda Hundred&quot;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bermudaz, John.</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernard, Mr. To enquire into B's acts</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berries. Abundance on N. E. coast</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food from</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berrisford, Robert (Grocer). Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berry, John. Held in peonage</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land granted to</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berty, Mr. Peregrine. Smith goes to France with</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bever, Frenchman rich in</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beverley, Mr. (Historian). Account of Ar. expedition and French by</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confusion of, as to date of Ar. expended</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hackluyt's With imitated by</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On where the Burgess sat</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tells of first negroes imported</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bible. Harriot explains to Inds.</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biddeford. Relief exped. fitted out at</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bigamy (Female). Forbidden by Gov.</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills of Exchange. Easily spent at floating tavern off Jast.</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bills of Lading. Lost with &quot;Sea Vulture&quot;</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bing, Mr. Attacks Sth.</td>
<td>267-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avers Sth. overawed Co.</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indecent behavior of</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imprisoned</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petitions, opinion as to</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southampton attacked by</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summoned by Ld. Treas.</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwickian Faction wins over</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bingham, Captain John. Member</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bingham, Sir Richard. Member</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. of W.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bingley, John, Esqr. Member</td>
<td>A 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Births.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biscayneers. Possible presence of, on N. E. coast</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop (first name omitted in text). Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop, Edward. Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop of Bath and Wells. See &quot;Bath and Wells.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop of Litchfield. See &quot;Litchfield, Bishop of.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop of London. See &quot;London, Bishop of.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackamoore. Indians (painted) look like</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blacksmiths, The Company of. Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blackwall. Expedition leaves</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block-House. Built at Hog Island.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Built at Jast.</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Each sent to build</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block Island, R. I. Probably explored by Weymouth</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bland, Mr.</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ironworks to be established by</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On committee to attend commiss.</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member C. in Va.</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receives bad report of Va.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bludder, Sir Thomas, Knt. Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blundell, Captain John. Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blunt, John, (Grocer). Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blunt Point. Each to build block-house at</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boats (see also &quot;Vessels,&quot; etc.). Built in colony</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English return to</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodkin. Thurst through tongue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bogs. Found in colony</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None in colony</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bolohn, D. Appointee in place of.</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Killed by Spaniards</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land grant to</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician-General</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pot on same footing as</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sails to W. Indies</td>
<td>120-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Succeeded by Pot</td>
<td>188-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bole Armenian. River named</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Bolling, Major John. Leaves son and several daughters.—great, great, grandchildren of Po...146
Bolling, Col. Robert. Leaves only son, Major John Bolling......146
Married daughter of Thos. Rolfe, son of Po...146
Bolls, George, Esquire, Sheriff of Lancaster. Member V, C...A 14
Bolus River. Discovered & origin of name...64
Smith returns to...67
Bond, Martin. Member V. C. A 11
Bone. Used to head javelins. 62
Bonham, William, Member V, C, A 11
Bookkeeper. Contract necessitates...251
Books (see also "Library").
Indians amazed at...18
Printed ones sent over...
Books (of Company). Ordered produced...
279 (269), 320-1 (310-1)
Quest-house call for...301 (291)
Sequestered...298 (288)
Borders.
(1587)...
(1610)...
Bourchier, Sir Henry. To examine affairs of companies...298 (288)
Bourne, David. Member V, C. A 12
Bow and Arrows (see also "Arms"):
Ceremonies with...72, 74, 92
Colonnists killed with...50-1
Described...65
Indians use...11, 49, 50-1
King's, as peace offering...74
King's surrendered to S...92
Massawomeck targets imperious to...70
Offered for trade...91
Powhatan makes his own...55
Smith narrowly escapes from...51
Bow Church. Thanksgiving sermon at...218
Bowling. "Daily and usual work" at...122
Bowyer, Richard, Esq. Member V, C. A 11
Bowyers, The Company of. Member V, C. A 14
Boyce, Mrs. Prisoner, sends letter to Crowshaw...238
Sent back naked...239
Boyce, Robert, Esquire. Educational benefit of...817
Bracelet. Powhatan sends to S...89
Brans. Ration of at Jast...47-8
Brass. From Susquesahanocks...67
Brazz. Discovered by Portuguese...3
Bread. Abundance...50
Abundance at Kicquatan...85
Indians give colonists...49
Made from Tuckahoe Root...93
Platters of, provided...58
Powhatan sends to S...86
Breaking Bulk. Proclamation as to...331 (321)
Brearley, James. Member V, C. A 11
Bree, John, Gent. Member V, C. A 12
Brentford. Pocahontas moved to...143
Brewers (Individuals). Members V, C. A 14
Brewers, The Company of. Member V, C. A 14
Brewster, Edward (son of William). (See also name below.) Member V, C. A 13
Brewster, Captain E. (see also name above). Acquitted as unlawfully tried...181-2
Appeal of, taken up...181
Appeals his case...153
Condemned to death...152
Court-martial of, unjust...152
Martial law used agst...152
Oath extracted from...153
Opposes Ar. tyranny...153
Returns to Eng...153
Saved by friends...153
Brewster, William. Member V, C. A 11
Brickbats. Used agst. Indies...213
Bricklayers and Tylers, The Company of. Member V, C. A 14
Bridges. Built...312 (302)
Only one under ST...216 (206)
Brinsly, Captain. Member V, C. A 10
Bristol. Adventurers of, to control Northern colony...36
Citizens of, to be in Northern colony...A 1, 8-9
Expedition of, follows Gosnold route...33
Hopkins of, member V, C. A 14
Members V, C. from...A 1
Merchants of, finance exped. to Va...32
Referrd to...36
Bristol, James of. Member C. of Va...36
Bristol Works (of 1747). Location of Pisacack, Matchopeake and Mecumpom...70
Britain, Thomas. Member V, C. A 12
British America. Virginia one of finest countries in...168
British Constitution. See "Constitution."
British Empire in America, The. Old-mixons' badly mixed about Weymouth...33-4
Brocket, Thomas, Gent. Member V, C. A 13
Brooke, Sir Calisthenes. Member V, C. A 9
Brooke, Mr. Christopher. Mem-
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Beverly tells of meetings of 160.
Charter belonging to 160, A 111.
Immune from arrest 330 (320). Members (number) in 1624 317 (307).
Members (additional) subscribe answer to B. Infrm. 222 (312).
Office of—paper in 160, A 111.
Origin of name 160.
Records ordered preserved by vii.
Smith tells of actions of 160, Untrammeled—from what date 161.

Burglary. Punishment of 42.

Burgoynes, Peter. Member V. C. 12.
Burgoynes, Robert. Member V. C. 12.
Burgoynes, Thomas. Member V. C. 12.

Burlacce, Sir John, Knt. Member V. C. 10.
Burleigh (Lord Treasurer). Cecil (General), son of 174.
Burley, Francis (Minister). Member V. C. 12.
Burton, George. Member V. C. 12.
Burroughs. Education of Inds. 171-2, 195.

Bushridge, John. Member V. C. 12.

Busby, Ralph (Grocer). Member V. C. 12.
Burying Grounds. Plantations to provide 329 (319).

Burton, George. Member V. C. 12.
Butcher, George, Gent. Member V. C. 14.
Butler, Captain. Member V. C. 11.
Butler, Nathaniel. Answered as not member C. 321 (311).

Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.

Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
Burwell, Edward. Member V. C. 12.
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Answer of G. A. to Infrm. of... 317-22 (307-12)
Answer to Infrm. of... 296-7 (286-7)
Answer to Infrm. of, subscribed by whom... 322 (312)
Bermudas to be pillaged by... 277 (267)
Cattle stolen by... 321 (311)
Charged with illegal practices... 302 (292)
Colony informed of Infrm of... 314 (304)
Commodities returns falsified by... 320-1 (310-1)
Conditions left by... 243, 277-0 (267-0), 291 (281)
Conduct in Va... 243
Company urges expediting affairs of... 303 (293)
Crimes of... 243
Depredations aided by... 321 (311)
Erects memorial to Somers... 119
Escapes to Va. by plot... 243
Evidence (further) agst. 292 (282)
Falsifies as to commodities... 320 (310)
Falsifies ordinance returns... 320 (310)
Flees to save life... 321 (311)
Governor of Berm... 243
"Grand instrument of rapine, a"... 287 (277)
Henrico not visited by... 321 (311)
Information of, considered... 300 (290)
Information of, ignored... 301 (291)
Information of, sent to Co... 291 (281)
Inquiry of allegations of, urged... 301-2 (291-2)
Investigation of, sought... 301 (291)
James City highest up river by... 321 (311)
Learning of, slight... 321 (311)
Ordinance returns falsified by... 320 (310)
Riotous living of, in Berm... 320 (310)
Reports on conditions... 277-0 (267-0)
Returns to Eng... 243
Spoils Kendal... 294 (284)
Spoils Spans. in Berm... 320 (310)
Spreads report as to conditions... 291 (281)
Steals cattle of colonists... 291 (311)
Stith's comments on account of... 280 (270)
"Unmasked Face, etc.," by... 275-0 (268-0)

Button, Sir Thomas (see also name above). Of C. of W. agst. Algerines... 184
Byrd, Col. Wm. (Pres. of Counc.). Lends Stith Records of Co... 5
Records Co. bought by... vi
Records Co. sold by... vi

Cabbins (see also "Houses," "Huts")
Made of Palmata leaves... 114
Smith quartered in... 85

Cabin's See "Cabbins,"

Cabot, Sebastian. Discovers New Foundland... 3
Caesar. Worse than James I... vii
Caesar, St. Julius (Master of the Rolls). Related to John Martin... 219

Cage, Edward (Grocer). Member V. C... A 12
Caleb and Joshua. Dale advises belief in... 132, 297 (287)
Calenture. Scrivener suffers from... 66
Callicut, William (Refiner). On Manakin exped... 79
Calvert (Secretary of Co). Delivers message... 167
Representations of overruled... 167
Calvert, George, Esqr. Member V. C... A 11
Campbell, James (Ironmonger). Member V. C... A 13
Cambden. Mention Fortescue, Goffton, Pit, Sutton... 298 (288)
Says Lane first carried tob. to Eng... 20-1
Tells of death of D... 148
Tells of successes of Algerines agst. Eng... 185
Cambridge. Educational bequest by Ruggles of... 216-7
Fellow of... 216-7
John Andrews, Elder, Doctor of, member V. C... A 13
John Andrews, Younger, of, member V. C... A 13
Ruggles of... 216-7
Cambridge, Fellow of, Ruggles... 216-7
Campe, Lawrence (Draper). Member V. C... A 12
Canada. French of, furnish hatchets to Susqueshanocks... 69
Massawomeck lived in... 67
Canaries. Greenvil exped. passes... 12
Newport exped. passes... 44
Ralegh exped. to Amer. passes... 8
Canning, Mr. Administration of, foundation of Johnson petition... 293 (283)
Supplies delivered to .......... 94
Cape of Good Hope. Portuguese reach .......... 2-3
Capite. Lands to be granted in, .......... A 7, 15, 25
Capital. Stith uses Records in .......... v
Capitol Records. Put ST. in bad light .......... 57
Used by Stith .......... v
Captain-General and Governor in Chief of Virginia. Delaware ........ 100, 101
Captain of the Guard. Pierce .......... 313 (303)
Captain of Guard and Lieut. Gov. of James City. Pierce .......... 313 (303)
Captain-General of Virginia. Governor of Va. —title .......... 117
Captains. Against Algerines .......... 184
Appointment of, provided for. .......... 42
Members V. C. .......... A 10-1, 12, 13
Car. Lands of R. given to .......... 126
Careles, Thomas. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Carew, Edward. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Carew, Lord. Member C. for Va. .......... A 16
Carey, Sir Henry, Knt. Member C. for Va. .......... A 16
Carey, Sir Robert, Knt. Member V. C. .......... A 10
Caribbees. Tobacco from .......... 19
Carpenter, Thomas. Member V. C. .......... A 11
Carpenter, William. Member V. C. .......... A 13
Carpenters. Sent to build free school .......... 204
Sent for East India School .......... 229
Carpenters, The Company of. Member V. C. .......... A 14
Carrel, John. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Carter, Christopher. Commonwealth erected by .......... 119-0
Left in Berms. .......... 115
Steals arms of fellows .......... 120
Carter, Randal. Member V. C. .......... A 11
Carthageana. Drake captures .......... 15
Cartwright, Abraham. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Cashiers. Contract necessitates. .......... 251
Tobacco dealings under .......... 251
Cason, John. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Cassen, Allen. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Cassen, George. Indians kill .......... 50
Castle. Columbus offers services to Ferdinand and Isabel of .......... 3
Castle. At Warrasqueake .......... 332 (322)
Caswell, Richard. Member V. C. .......... A 11
Catataugh. Powhatan’s brother
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

and heir .......................... 54
Heir in order of succession .......................... 87
Cater, William, Member V. C. .......................... A 12
Cattle (see also “Stock”).
Abundance, when ST. left .......................... 312 (302)
Arrive from Ireland .......................... 205
Attract priv. plantations .......................... 164
Authority to transport, A 18-9, 28
Butler steals .......................... 321 (311)
Chickahominies to protect, of Eng. .......................... 130-1
Commissioners author. over .......................... 327-8 (317-8)
Destitute of, under ST. .......................... 316 (306)
Gates brings .......................... 123
Increase since ST. time .......................... 232
Indians steal .......................... 321 (311)
Ireland trades for .......................... 202
Left on outlying plantations .......................... 235
Number of (1618) .......................... 271 (211)
Number of (1619) .......................... 139
Number of (1622) .......................... 271 (211)
Plantations attracted by .......................... 164
Ranges for, at Rochdale .......................... 125
Sandys sends .......................... 176-7
Sent to colony .......................... 122
Stock established .......................... 164
Stock to be maintained .......................... 183
Stolen by B. and Inds. .......................... 321 (311)
Tobacco traded for .......................... 202
Transportation of, authorized .......................... 18-9, 28
Cats. Food made from .......................... 315 (305)
Cause, Nathaniel
Escape of, from Mas. .......................... 212
Cavady, John (Grocer). Member V. C. .......................... A 13
Cavendish, Lord. Administration of, commended .......................... 268-9 (258-9)
Advised of Johnson petition .......................... 280 (270)
Answers to vindication by .......................... 284-8 (274-8)
Answers Wrote .......................... 256
Appeals for justice .......................... 268 (258)
Charges against Wrote deferred by .......................... 258 (248)
Commemoration on administration .......................... 268-9 (258-9)
Conditions reported by .......................... 280 (270)
Confirms contents petition .......................... 268-9 (258-9)
Delivers answer to P. C. .......................... 272 (262)
Devonshire, Earl of .......................... 339 (329)
Election of director moved by .......................... 265 (255)
Governor of S. I. C. .......................... 137
Grievance as to Commiss. referred to .......................... 327 (327)
Interest in matters .......................... 327 (327)
Lord Treas. summons .......................... 265-6 (255-6)
Moves to expose all rapine .......................... 297 (287)
Nominated for Treas. .......................... 299 (289)
Notify King of Sth. election .......................... 231
Opinion on complaints against .......................... 231
Opposed to Ar.-S. Faction .......................... 157
Opposes M. petition .......................... 222
Papers referred to .......................... 280 (280)
Privy Council summons .......................... 267 (257)
Replies to King as to conduct .......................... 232
Reports on deliberations .......................... 250
Reprised .......................... 270 (260)
Reprisals Wrote .......................... 265
Reproves Johnson action .......................... 280 (270)
Sackville succeeds .......................... 339 (329)
Scandalized by Wrote .......................... 256
Somers Is. Co. summoned by .......................... 260 (250)
Summoned before Ld. Treas. .......................... 265-6 (256-6)
Summoned by P. C. .......................... 267 (257)
Summons S. I. C. .......................... 260 (250)
Tax (additional) forced by .......................... 249
Tax proposed, communicated to .......................... 245
Testifies against Wrote .......................... 258 (248)
Tobacco case settled by .......................... 338 (328)
Tobacco examination by .......................... 249
Vindication, answers to .......................... 284-8 (274-8)
Vindication colony, offered by .......................... 283 (273)
Vindication, substance of .......................... 284-8 (274-8)
Witness for Co. .......................... 268 (258)
Wrote answered by .......................... 256
Wrote deposed against .......................... 256
Wrote implicated by .......................... 256
Wrote's behavior to, reproved .......................... 257-8 (247-8)
Wrote's behavior towards .......................... 256-7 (246-7)
Caviare. Colonists use with sturgeon .......................... 98
Commodity of Va. .......................... 271 (261)
Cecil, General
Consulted as to fortifications .......................... 174
Son Ld. Treas. Burleigh .......................... 174
Vere supplants in expedition .......................... 174
Cecil, Sir Edward, Knt. Member C. for Va. .......................... A 18
Member V. C. .......................... A 9
Cedars. Sent to Eng. .......................... 62
Sending to Eng. confirms Ind. theory .......................... 144
Stately on N. C. coast .......................... 9
Cemetery. See “Burial Grounds.”
Censuring of Tobacco. To be done .......................... 331 (321)
Census (see also “Colonists—population”).
Data .......................... 317 (307)
Census of England. Tomomoco takes—how .......................... 143-4
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Chatfield, James. Member V. C. | A 11
Charts. See Maps.
Chattels. Forfeiture of. A | 21
Chawonocks (also "Chowanoocks").
Copper told of by | 14
Indian Nation | 13
King of, a hostage | 13
Sicklemore returns from | 99
Smith gets guides to | 85
Cheeke, Sir Hatton, Knt. Member V. C. | A 10
Cheesecake. Formerly called Klis-klack | 53
Chening, Robert, Yeoman. Member V. C. | A 14
Chester, Captain Anthony. Commends gallantry of Bohun | 188
Chesapeake. Advantages of, for City of R. | 32
City of R. to be seated at | 23
Chesapeake Bay. Account of, by Indian | 66
Gilbert puts into | 33
Indian account of | 66
Indian name of | 13
Oldmixon confuses | 85-4
Origin of name | 13
Smith goes to discover | 62, 66-7
Smith makes discoveries in upper
Smith returns from discoveries in | 67
Chesapeake River (now Elizabeth River). Explored by S. | 73-4
Chesapeakes. Meaning of name. | 13
Nation of Indians | 13
Smith ambushed by | 74
Smith visits | 73
Sue for peace | 74
Weopomeokes own country next to | 14
Chickahominies. Alliance P. and Eng. feared by | 130
Ambassadors sent to Dale by | 130
Argall complains to O. of | 149
Commission to Pierce to go | 313 (303)
Copper to be given | 131
Corn among | 131
Corn refused by, but secured | 80, 140-1
Council with Eng. held by | 130
Discovered by S. | 49
Government of, repub. in form | 130
King of, proclaimed | 141
Matchacomoco House robbed by | 149
Murder by, unpunished. 295 (285)
Opechancanough affects title, King of | 155
Opechancanough not to ally with | 141
Opechancanough proclaimed King of | 141
Powhatan opposed by | 130
Proposals to Dale made by | 130
Republican form of govtm. among | 130
Rob Matchacomoco House | 149
Slay children | 149
Surly, but corn forced from | 80
Tassautalessus—new name for | 130
Treaty of, with Eng. | 130-1
Yeardley sends to, for corn. | 140
Chickahominy. Argall concludes treaty at | 130-1
Butler visits | 243
Discovered by S. | 49
Opechancanough affects title, King of | 155
Smith assaulted on way to | 96
Yeardley goes to, for corn | 140
Chickahominy River. Abundance of corn on
Explored by Smith | 50
Smith censured as to discovery of | 50
Chickahominy Swamp. Abundance of game in | 51
Smith conducted to | 51
Chickens. Left at Jast. by S. | 107
Chickens, Alexander. Member V. C. | A 12
Chirurgeon. None at fort | 106
Chirurgery. None at fort | 106
Chowanocks. See "Chawonocks."
Chowan River. Chowanocks live in fork of | 85
Explored | 13
Indian troubles on exped. up | 14
Weopomeokes own | 14
Christ (see also "Religion")
As to woman in adultery | 41
Harriot teaches Doctrines of. | 19
Pocahontas confesses Faith of | 136
Sir Walter Raleigh | 260

Christ-Church Hospital. Indians to wear habit, as children of | 214
Christian Customs. Amongst Indians | 18
Christianity (see also "Religion, "Education")
Conversion Inds. provided | 335 (325)

Christmas. 1608,—S. at Kiquo- tant | 85
1609,—S. leaves Va. | 109
1611,—Dale assaults Appamattocks | 124-5
1618,—conditions | 281-3 (271-3)
1622,—conditions | 281-3 (271-3)

Christ's Church, Oxford. Hackluyt of, referred to | 16
Chronicle. Howe, comes over | 229
Pension granted, but does nothing | 229
Chronologer. Title assumed | 89
Chrowshaw, Capt. Raleigh (see also "Crowshaw," "Crawshaw") (Includes "Mr.," etc.). Absence of—results ........................................ 231 Arrives at Jast ........................................ 77 Contempt of, for O ........................................ 237 Corn to be sent by........................................ 238 Design of, agst. O defeated ....................... 240 Dies supposedly ........................................ 237-8 Fights with Indians .................................. 92 Fortifies himself ........................................ 238 German confederate met by ......................... 94-5 Hamer leaves men with ........................... 237-8 Informed of plot .......................... 237 Letter received by .................................... 238 Maddison builds in fort of ......................... 239 Maddison defeats designs of ..................... 240 Newce visits ............................................ 238 Powhatan raided by ................................. 85 Sent to Jast ............................................. 94-5 Visit of, in vain ...................................... 239

Church (at Jamestown). Repairs to .................. 60, 76, 97 Churches. Articles of 1624 as to .................. 328-9 (318-9) 
Built ............ 123-4, 124, 312 (302) 
Fine for not attending ........................... 329 (319) 
Henrico, when ST, quit ......................... 321 (311) 
Money raised for a .................................. 204 
Plate given by Robinson .......................... 171 
Poor quality of those built ....................... 316 (306) 
Punishment for not attending ..................... 329 (319) 
Robinson gives plate ............................. 171 
Uniformity in ........................................ 329 (319) 
Church (The). Bancroft on relation to 76 
No exceptions agst .................................. 330 (320) 
To conform to Church of Eng ...................... 329 (319) 
Church of England. Canonry of 329 (319) 
Faith professed by, no enactments agst ........ 5 
Puritans conform to ................................ 76 
Services according to rites of ........................ 37, 194

Church, Thomas (Draper). Member V. C. ............... 13
Churcwardens. To present offenders ............... 331 (321) 
Circasaela. Smith flees to .......................... 111
Cities. See "Towns," "Corporations."
Civil War (in England). Incidents leading to .......... 207
Clapboard. Garrison at Hog Is. makes .............. 37
Jamestown supply of ................................ 46
Sending to Eng, confirmed ....................... 144 
Sent to Eng ........................................... 32
Smith starts cols. making .......................... 79-0

Clapham, John, Gent. Member V. C. .................. A 12
Clare, Earl of. Esteemed equally with Earl of Clarence, 1618-153
Reason Lord Rich not made .......................... 153
Clare Hall. Ruggles, Fellow of, makes educational bequest.. 216-7
Clarence, Earl of. Esteemed equal with Earl of Clarence ........ 153
Clarendon, Earl of. Mentioned vi
Clarendon, Lord. Relates Bruce-
Dorset duel ........................................ 187
Clannickard, Richard, Earl of. Member to and to enjoy privileges, ........ A 25
Clarke, Captain. Member V. C. .................. A 10
Clarke, John. Imprisoned and returned .......... 138
Pilot for Span. ship .................................. 138 
Refuses to betray colony .......................... 138 
Stolen by Spaniards ................................. 138 
Clayday, William. Member V. C. .................. A 13
Clay. Resembles gum from trees. 64
Clayborne, William. Appointed 
surveyor (1621) ...................................... 190

Cleave, Sir Christopher, Kn. 
Member V. C. ........................................ A 10
Clene, Richard (Goldsmith). Member V. C. ........ A 14
Clergy, Benefit of. When allowed and denied .......... 38
Clergymen (see also "Religion," 
"Priests," "Ministers"). 
Absence of, punishment of ....................... 329 (319) 
Bishop of Lond. to send ............................ 173 
Burley, member V. C. ................................ A 12 
Cared for properly .................................. 332 (272) 
Hackluit, member V. C. ............................. A 11 
Members V. C. ........................................ A 11, 12
Never thought kindness would win Inds. .............. 233
Opinions of, as to Inds ............................. 233 
Orders lacking amongst .......................... 316 (306) 
Proctor, member V. C. .................. A 12 
Provision for ........................................ 173, 329 (319) 
Punishment for absence from cue .......................... 329 (319)

Punishment for disparaging .......................... 329 (319)
Salary of, collected by plantations ................. 329 (319)
Scarcity of (1619) .................................. 172-3 
Shepherd (preacher), member V. C. ............... A 12
Some, without orders ................................ 316 (306)
Sufficient number of .............................. 312 (302) 
Tobacco not sold until paid .......................... 329 (319)

Clerk (Council of State). Sworn 

in ........................................ 325 (315)
Clerk (of Council). Sharples ....................... 325 (325)
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Clerks. Crenshaw, William. ...A 11
For Magazines ............129
Hackluyt, Richard ......A 1
Howard, John ..........A 12
Waterhouse, Edward ......A 10
Clickeley, Clement. Member V. C. ......A 13
Climate. Bad for wine 296 (289) 278-9 (268-9)
Effect of change of, on Govs. 324 (314)
Healthful .......... ..318 (308)
Same as Italy, Spain, etc. 81-2
Unseasonable winter 287 (268)
Winter only proper time to send cols. ......318-9 (308-9)
Clitheroe, Mr. Chosen to go to election 230
King's candidate for Treas. 230
Votes received by ..........230
Clitheroe, Christopher. Member V. C. ...........A 13
Cloaths. Arms worn as much as 88
Arrows in S's. ..........49
Brought to P. ..........77
First necessity ..........82
Food offered for ..........49
Hunt saves only his ..........69
Indians steal ..........105
Left at Jast. by S. (1609) 107
Newport gives to P. 88
Presented to P. ..........78, 88
Skin, described ..........68
Spent at tavern off Tast. 59
Stolen by escaping Inds. 105
Transportation of, authorized 28
Clocks. Ins. amazed at 18
Clothes. See "Cloaths."
Clothworkers. Individuals. Members V. C. ...........A 13, 14
Clothworkers. The Company of. Member V. C. 301 (291)
Clubs. Used by Indians 49
Coats (red). To be given Inds. 130-1
Coats of Mail. See "Mail, Coats of."
Cobwebbs. In food 315 (305)
Cock, Robert (Grocer). Member V. C. ..........A 13
Cock and Hen (see also "Hens") 84
Corn promised for ..........84
Code. Orders of Govrn. and Laws 162
Codfish. Gosnold. expd. catches many ..........31
Codrington, John. Arrives at Jast. 77
Volunteers agst. deserters 100
Coin (see also "Money") 22
Beads of the Indians 198
Coinage. Authorized V. C. A 4
Colborne, Rowland. Member V. C. ..........A 14
Coke, Sir Edward. Enmity of, to R. 136
Imprisoned by King 206-7
Tyranny of, in law 126
Coke, Capt. John. Member V. C. ..........A 10
Coke, Sir William, Kn. Member V. C. ..........A 10
Coke. Plots to run away 123
Collection of Voyages (Hackluyt's). Letters Patent 8
"So very rare" 8
College (see also "Education."
"Schools," "Free Schools," "Religion," "University," etc.).
Bishop of Lon. supports 173
Building of .........162, 195
Communion set for 171
Copeland, Rector 218
Deputy for ..........182
Depuy for.—Gov. when 196
Deputy massacred 211
Deputy, member of S. A 33
Erection of 162
Establishment of 163
Governor & Council to rehabilitate 295 (285)
Indians to attend 172, 195
King provides 162
Lands abandoned 217
Lands for ..........163
Massacre,—effect on ..........217
"Most towardly," Inds. to go to 195
Plantation,—purposes of 295 (285)
Provisions for ..........195
Rector,—his pay 213
Renewal after Massacre 295 (283)
Sandys recommends 163
Scholars of, provided for 163
Somers befriends 162-3
Stith leaves 111
Superintendent of 163
Thorpe, Deputy for 182
Thorpe, Superintendent of 163
Collins, Henry. Member V. C. ..........A 11
Collingwood, Edward, Gent. Attes records vi-vi
Company issues warrant to 301 (291)
Clerk of Co. ..........v-vi
Collet, Thomas, Gent. Attes Records of Co. ..........vi
Colonists (see also "Census."
"Population."
"Servants."
"Tenants."
"Ironworkers."
"Lewd Ones," etc.).
Abandonment of, threatened 82
Alive after Starving Time 117
Argall arrives 100
Arms required 331 (321)
Arrive (1584) 12, 22
(1585) 12
(1586) 22
(1587) .......... 24
(1597) .......... 47, 57
(1608) .......... 62, 76, 77
(1609) .......... 102, 103
(1610) .......... 117
(1611) .......... 123
(1612) .......... 127
(1617) .......... 148
(1621) .......... 188, 191, 193, 194, 205, 229
(1622) .......... 229, 321-2 (311-2)
(Report on) .......... 203-4
Attitude to S. .......... 107
Authority King's C. not re­
spected by .......... A 29
Authority to transport, A 4-5, 18, 23
Births (1587) .......... 24
(1609) .......... 115
Bohun brings .......... 188
Butler estimates number ... 321-2 (311-2)
Butler report on condits. of .......... 278 (368)
Captured grows like Ind. .......... 136
Carpenters arrive (1622) .......... 229
Cavendish cannot punish. A 39
Christian influence of, on 
Inds. .......... 18
Colonization compared with 
Spanish efforts .......... 191
Contracts broken by .......... A 29
Corn given N. by .......... 77
Corn planted for, by Inds. .......... 72-3
Corn to be replaced by .......... 331 (321)
Courage of, during massacre. .......... 212-2
Deaths (1586) .......... 23
(1587) .......... 23
(1590) .......... 27
(1607) .......... 46, 48, 50-1
(1608) .......... 59-0, 60, 66, 74, 75
(1609) .......... 93, 97, 102, 115
(1610) .......... 116
(1616) .......... 141
(1618) .......... 148, 149
(1619) .......... 161
(1621) .......... 188, 192
(1622) .......... 208, 211, 212, 215, 237, 237-8, 241, 249
(1623) .......... 278 (268)
(1624) .......... 316 (306), 322
(312), 325 (315).
Decrease of, in Virginia. .......... 168
Delawarr starts with (1618) .......... 148
Density population relieved by .......... 335 (325)
Deprived of liberties .......... 161
Deterrd from crossing .......... 293 (263)
Discouraged by Ar. villifica­
tions .......... 175
Discouraged from coming to 
colony .......... 164
Dispersed to gather food .......... 93
Butler's report on condits. of .......... 278 (368)
(Report on) .......... 203-4
Authority King's C. not re­
spected by .......... A 29
Authority to transport, A 4-5, 18, 23
Births (1587) .......... 24
(1609) .......... 115
Bohun brings .......... 188
Butler estimates number ... 321-2 (311-2)
Butler report on condits. of .......... 278 (368)
Captured grows like Ind. .......... 136
Carpenters arrive (1622) .......... 229
Cavendish cannot punish. A 39
Christian influence of, on 
Inds. .......... 18
Colonization compared with 
Spanish efforts .......... 191
Contracts broken by .......... A 29
Corn given N. by .......... 77
Corn planted for, by Inds. .......... 72-3
Corn to be replaced by .......... 331 (321)
Courage of, during massacre. .......... 212-2
Deaths (1586) .......... 23
(1587) .......... 23
(1590) .......... 27
(1607) .......... 46, 48, 50-1
(1608) .......... 59-0, 60, 66, 74, 75
(1609) .......... 93, 97, 102, 115
(1610) .......... 116
(1616) .......... 141
(1618) .......... 148, 149
(1619) .......... 161
(1621) .......... 188, 192
(1622) .......... 208, 211, 212, 215, 237, 237-8, 241, 249
(1623) .......... 278 (268)
(1624) .......... 316 (306), 322
(312), 325 (315).
Decrease of, in Virginia. .......... 168
Delawarr starts with (1618) .......... 148
Density population relieved by .......... 335 (325)
Deprived of liberties .......... 161
Deterrd from crossing .......... 293 (263)
Discouraged by Ar. villifica­
tions .......... 175
Discouraged from coming to 
colony .......... 164
Dispersed to gather food .......... 93
Drake carries to Portsmouth. .......... 16
Drowned (1590) .......... 27
(1609) .......... 115
(1618) .......... 141
Drowned in Berms. .......... 75, 117
Drowned off Hatteras .......... 27
Embark for England .......... 117
England,—return to .......... 75, 117
Estimate number .......... 321-2 (311-2)
Exceptions to certain .......... 139
Expenditures upon .......... 202
Explore country .......... 22
Farming rules of .......... 13-2
Few come over (1620) .......... 203
Folly of, makes life harder. 127-8
Food not gathered by .......... 98
Fortifications asked by .......... 175
Free subjects of Eng. .......... 271 (261)
Gates to build new town .......... 123
Gathered on plantations .......... 237
Gookin brings .......... 205
Granary to receive corn from. .......... 330-1 (320-1)
Great Shares, an encour­
agement to .......... 139
Greenvil brings .......... 12, 22
Hatteras,—left at .......... 24
Increase since ST.'s time .......... 232
Indians carry to fort .......... 98
Indians live with .......... 72
Indians plant corn for .......... 72-3
Indian treaty with .......... 130-1
Intentions of .......... 166
Ironworkers sent .......... 131-2
Increase in other colonies .......... 168
Jamestown,—left at .......... 47
Jamestown,—sick at .......... 66, 74
Killed at Falls and Nds. (1610) .......... 116
Killed by Inds. (1607) .......... 46, 50-1
(1610) .......... 116
(1618) .......... 149
(1619) .......... 161
(1621) .......... 188, 192
(1622) .......... 208, 211, 212, 215, 237, 237-8, 241, 249
Killed by Pascoticons. .......... 241
Killed in West Indies .......... 138
Killed near Jast. .......... 149
King fails in promise of cols. .......... 233
King promises to send (1622) .......... 233
Land assigned to each .......... 131-2
Land granting methods .......... 140
"Large importation of" .......... 191
Leave colony .......... 76
Left at Hatteras (1587) .......... 24
Liberties guaranteed to .......... 160-1
Liberties taken from .......... 161
Maids sent over .......... 165-6, 166
Married .......... 54
Massacre, effects on .......... 316 (306)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index Entry</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Massacred (1622)</td>
<td>208, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutiny of</td>
<td>A 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nansammond—wrecked in</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necessaries to be furnished</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necessities recommended to</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New, equal to first</td>
<td>A 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport brings</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport's News—gathers</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport's News—wrecked near</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None lost</td>
<td>217-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number effected by Mass.</td>
<td>316 (306)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number reported (1621)</td>
<td>203-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number sent over (1621)</td>
<td>203-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number sent by Sandys</td>
<td>176, 176-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number workmen</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offending to be punished, A.</td>
<td>29-0, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent provisions for</td>
<td>282 (272)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pembroke to bring (1621)</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pe-onage of</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition for 400</td>
<td>283 (273)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population* (1585)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1586)</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1607)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1608)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1609)</td>
<td>94, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1610)</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1618)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1619)</td>
<td>148, 281 (271)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1621)</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1622)</td>
<td>191, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1624)</td>
<td>282 (272)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1624)</td>
<td>321-2 (311-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1625)</td>
<td>290-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powhatan tries to starve</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privileges, entitled to</td>
<td>A 4v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prospective break contracts to go to colony</td>
<td>A 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punishment for offending, A.</td>
<td>20-0, 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality of, better (1623)</td>
<td>282 (272)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respect of for King's C. for Va.</td>
<td>A 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return to Eng.</td>
<td>75, 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right of, to liberties</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roanoke Island chosen by</td>
<td>13, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sail for colony (1609)</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sail for N. Eng. (1608)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sailors to war on Inds.</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scattered</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scattered to seek food</td>
<td>97, 97-8, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrivener and others</td>
<td>57-8, 62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent by C. and Co.</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent by C. for Va.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent home (1605)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent to colony (1618)</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent to Falls</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sent to S. I. (1612)</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serve on committee</td>
<td>302-3 (292-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sick at Jast.</td>
<td>66, 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith addresses</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith wishes to bring sailors</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somers Is—number in (1622)</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starvation scatters</td>
<td>97, 97-8, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starving Time—number alive after</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taken to fort by Inds.</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco culture discouraged</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco policy of, ungrateful</td>
<td>266 (256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomocomo rails against</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation of, 26; A.</td>
<td>4-5, 18, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaty of, with Inds.</td>
<td>130-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyranny detered</td>
<td>293 (283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White brings</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter only time for new</td>
<td>318-9 (308-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women among</td>
<td>77, 165-6, 166, 233, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workmen sent</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyatt brings</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynne dies</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonization. Encouraged by charters</td>
<td>A 4-5, 18, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Noble enterprise, a”</td>
<td>22-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish efforts compared with</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colthurst, Henry (Grocer). Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbus, Referred to</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioner of Navy. Smith (T)</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commissioners. Action of in colony</td>
<td>333 (323)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action of, secret</td>
<td>303 (293)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Action of, uncertain</td>
<td>307 (297)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer of, to G. A.</td>
<td>327 (317)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority of, over servants</td>
<td>327-8 (317-8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler Infrm. ignored by</td>
<td>301 (291)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Committee to attend</td>
<td>301 (291)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company in dark as to</td>
<td>303 (293)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions investigated by</td>
<td>299 (289)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions to be reported on by</td>
<td>174-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See note under “Population.”
Declaration recommended to, 302 (292)
General Assembly answered by .................327 (317)
General Assembly petitions King to send ..........317 (307)
General Assembly replies to .................328 (318)
General Assembly withdraws papers from ........325 (315)
Grievance as to, referred by ..................327 (317)
Grievances investigated by ....................277 (267)
Intimidation G. A. attempted by .................326-7 (316-7)
Investigate colony .................. 301 (291)
Investigate conditions .................. 329 (319)
Investigate grievances .................. 277 (267)
Matthews joins acts of .................. 328 (318)
Mission kept secret by .................. 311 (304)
Order records brought .................. 301 (291)
Privy Council appoints .................. 307 (297)
Privy Council, arrive .................. 314 (304)
Privy Council, return to Eng. .................328 (328)
Proceedings of, uncertain .................. 309 (297)
Proposals of, to G. A. .................. 328 (318)
Proposes surrendering charters ..................326-7 (316-7)
Report of, unknown .................. 338-9 (328-9)
Report of work of .................. 302-3 (292-3)
Return from colony .................. 328-9 (328-9)
Sanderson, Queen's, joins R. ..................8
Sharples betrays .................. 325 (315)
Smith's error as to .................. 307 (297)
Surrender of charters proposed by ..................326-7 (316-7)
Transportation of, from plantation to plantation ..................328 (318)
Uncertain who were .................. 298 (288)
Urged to action .................. 301-2 (291-2), 312 (302)
Commission of Survey and Distribution. Lands allotted by ..................A 15-6
Commissions (Authority).
Appointment by .................. 330 (320)
Argall violates his .................. 150
Bonchier gets, to examine Co. accounts .................. 298 (288)
Commissioners had no ....327 (317)
Condition of, given N. ....77, 81
Conditions of, given Newce ....238
Dale reads his .................. 117
Discoveries under, from Jast. ..........75-6
Forte's get, to examine Co. accounts .............298 (288)
General Assembly inquires of ..................327 (317)
Gilbert (H.) acts under .............6-7
Gilbert (H.) reads his .............6-7
Gofon gets, to examine Co. accounts .................. 298 (288)
Import of, given Gates, etc. ..........101
Issued to Sir Henry Bouchier ..................298 (288)
Sir Nicholas Fortescue ..................298 (288)
Sir Humphrey Gilbert ..................6-7, 313 (303)
Sir Francis Gofon ..................298 (288)
Sir Wm. Jones ..................298 (288)
Capt. Samuel Matthews ..................6-7, 313 (303)
Capt. William Pierce ..................6-7, 313 (303)
Sir William Pit ..................298 (288)
Sir Henry Spilman ..................298 (288)
Sir Richard Sutton ..................298 (288)
Capt. William Tucker ..................6-7, 313 (303)
Capt. Nathaniel West ..................6-7, 313 (303)
Jones, to examine Co. accounts .................. 298 (288)
Joy over .................. 301 (291)
Letters Patent to Gilbert (H.) 3-6
Lieutenancy .................. A 21
Lord General's dependence on ..................105
Matthews gets to go agst. Inds. .............313 (303)
New, granted .................. 106-7
Newce's conditions of .................. 238
Newport's, conditions of, 77, 81
None possessed .................. 327 (317)
Opened .................. 326 (316)
Ordered produced .................. 301-1 (291)
Pierce gets to go agst. Inds. .................. 313 (303)
Pit gets, to examine Co. accounts .................. 298 (288)
Powers of Yearde under, Quest-house call for ............. 301 (291)
Rolfe's expired .................. 157
Smith allows his stolen .................. 157
Spilman gets, to examine Co. accounts .................. 298 (288)
Sutton gets, to examine Co. accounts .................. 298 (288)
Tucker gets to go agst. Inds. .................. 313 (303)
Under Great Seal of Eng. ..................277 (267)
West gets to go agst. Inds. .................. 313 (303)
Wyat's expires .................. 334 (324)
Yearde's expires .................. 187
Yearde's powers under .................. 342
Commissions (Persons). Conditions to be reported by ..................174-5
Committee Extraordinary. Membership of .................. 283
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Commodities (see also "Goods," "Wares," "Merchandises").
  Abundance .................................. 312 (302)
  Account of, shipped ....................... 40
  Ancient rates enforced 331 (321)
  Answer as to ............................... 201-2
  Captured in battle by S. .................. 199
  Collected in storehouses ................. 39
  Company takes, to Holland .............. 201
  Confirmed .................................. A 22
  Confirmed to Co. .......................... A 15, 27-8
  Cultivation of, encouraged ............. 164-5, 193
  Encouraged ................................ 164-5, 193, 222, 311 (311)
  Experiments with .......................... 281 (271) 316-7 (306-7)
  Exportation of, controlled ............. A 6
  "Forwardness" of sundry .................. 279 (269)
  Governor and Council set rate on ....... 330-1 (320-1)
  Granted .................................... A 23, 24, 25
  Harriot on best to import ............... 171
  Importation to Eng. ....................... 273 (263)
  "In perfecting" ............................ 231
  Instructions for raising .................. 195
  Jamestown supply .......................... 107
  King’s Forest contained ................. 233
  Lottery, to be elected ................... A 31
  Necessaries not plentiful ............... 77
  Necessary, basis of power .............. 82
  Necessary, of greatest value ............ 82
  Necessary, raised ......................... 183
  None sold until arrive at James City ... 331 (321)
  Only, in 1618 .............................. 281 (271)
  Others to be raised ....................... 184
  Outlook for, poor ........................ 296 (286)
  Poverty discourages ...................... 214
  Powhatan cheats N. of ................. 58
  Preparations for, destroyed .......... 318-9
  Price of, committee to rate .......... 185
  Price of forced up ........................ 57
  Proclamations as to ...................... 321 (311)
  Production of, looked into ............. 193
  Projects for producing .................. 193
  Progress with ............................. 295-6 (285-6)
  Rate upon, set by G. and C. ............ 330-1 (320-1)
  Rates (ancient) enforced ............... 331 (321)
  Ratified,—of former charters .......... A 31-2
  Remitted to Va. ........................... 164
  Sale of deferred ......................... 331 (321)
  Skill of merchants in ................. 281 (271)
  Smith seized canoes of ................. 69
  Spent at floating tavern off Jast. ...... 59, 81
  Supplies stolen traded for .............. 81
  Tax on to be determined ................. 329-0 (319-0)
  Tobacco an odd ........................... 182-3
  Tobacco an uncertain .................... 244
  Tobacco a "very sinking" .............. 198
  Tobacco forces out ....................... 281 (271)
  Tobacco not to be taken for .......... 183
  Tobacco sold for ........................ 171
  Tobacco the staple ....................... 140
  To be sent home .......................... 43
  Trade at expense of ...................... 81
  Trifling, offered by Inds .............. 91
  Unknown (to Stith), to be cultivated ... 184
  Valuable ones (1618) ..................... 281 (271)
  Virginia gains new, for Eng .......... 335 (325)

Common Law (of England). Basis of government ................. 37
  Martial Law the, of country ........... 145, 153

Common Pleas. See "Court of Common Pleas."

Common Seal. Lands granted under .................. A 15
  Ordinance and Const. given under .......... A 34

Commons, House of. Appoints Committee on Grievances and Oppressions .... 337 (327)
  Attitude of, Farrar on ................... 338 (328)
  Besought to consider pet. ................ 336 (326)
  Company petition not acted on by .......... 206
  Farrar on attitude of ..................... 338 (328)
  Garbling petition offered in .... 199
  Members of appointed by Co. ............ 336 (326)
  Patriot Party in, heads of ............. 179-0
  Petition committed to members of ........ 337 (327)
  Petition of Co. not acted on by .......... 206
  Petition takes course in .................. 337 (327)
  Petition to ................................ 334-7 (324-7)
  Quarrels of with King .................... 206
  Receive pet. ................................ 337 (327)
  Tobacco action of ......................... 203
  Wish to help colony ...................... 338 (328)

Commonwealth. Bennet first Gov-ernor under ................. 199-0

Communion. Celebrated ......................... 47
  Plate for, given college ................. 171

Comock, Captain. Member V. C. ................. A 10

Companies (see also "Virginia Company").
  Grantees of charter ....................... 102, A 1, 9-14
  To be two .................................. A 1
  To colonize Va. ............................ A 1

Companies (of the Trades). Members V. C. .......... A 13-4

Company and Colony. Gov. to assume charge of .................. 303-4 (302-4)
Company Courts. See "Courts of Company."

Company's Journals. Used by Stith v

Compass. Discovered and use of. 2

Indians amazed at 18

Saves Smith 51

Smith mystifies Inds. with 51

Complaints. (See also "Conditions").

Against Argall taken up. 151

Against Governor 232

Argall agst. Cks. 149

Argall agst. M. patent 219

Argall to O. 149

As to provisions 300 (290)

Authority to make. 333 (223)

Benefactor of education presents 214

Charles I to Dutch 133

Chickahominies on West 105

Chickahominies subject of 149

Commissioners not to get 302 (292)

Company, forbidden 302 (292)

Delawarr (Lady) agst. Ar. 151

Governors, against 232

Indians agst. West 105

False abettled 333 (223)

Kemp presents to King 226-7

Kent sent to G. and C. 227

King suppresses 302 (292)

Lord H. Treas. criticized in 337 (227)

Mariners, as to negroes 153-4

Martin patent, Ar. agst. 219

Martin patent objected to 219

Negroes, as to 153-4

Not to go to Commrs. 302 (292)

Of Argall extortions 151-2

Opechancanough gets from Ar. 149

Pountis agst. betrayers of Inds. 240

Powhatan agst. West 105

Referred to P. C. 299 (280)

Smith, on West 105

Suppressed by King 202 (222)

Tobacco, blocked 285-6 (275-6)

Tobacco, examined 267 (257)

Vice-Admiral's 240

War makes 300 (230)

West—Coks. agst. 1105

West, Powhatan agst. 105

West subject of 105

Written, requested 302 (292), 333 (323)

Compton, Lord. Member V. C. A 9

Concubines. Of Powhatan 58

Conditions. (See also "Complaints").

Actions justified by 100

Argall, under 175, 176

Butler reports on 378 (268)

Cavendish replies as to 232

Christmas (1618) 351-3 (271-3)

Christmas (1622) 281-3 (271-3)

Commission to report on. 174-5

Commissioners investigate 299 (289)

Dale, under 223

Davies reports 180

Doncaster to report on 283 (283)

Explained 283 (283)

Gates reports 121

Government 317-20 (307-16)

Health 278 (268)

Henrico, when ST. left 221 (311)

Houses 273 (263), 278 (268), 279

Justify actions 100

Reports as to 82-3, 121, 160, 174-6, 180, 232, 283 (283), 299 (289), 378 (268)

Smith explains 82-3

Smith (T), under 159-0, 186, 293 (283), 312 (302), 315-17 (305-7)

Tobacco 247, 249

Trade 238, 249

Conics. Abundance in N. Carolina 9

Indians send as present 10

Connecticut, Coast explored by Weymouth 33

Conspiracy (see also "Plots," "Traheury," "Mutiny").

By Germans 86-100

Punishment for 38, 41

Webb and others in 123

Constantinople, Smith sent to 110

Constitution. Establishment of 160-1

For C. of S. and G. A. 32-4

Constitution of England. Justice to accord with 194

Laws sent not agreeable to 122

Contract for Tobacco (see also "Tobacco").

Answer to charges 285-6 (275-6)

Business of, referred to Sandys 337 (227)

Complaints agst. blocked 285-6 (275-6)

Complaints agst. examined 267 (257)

Conditions 247, 252

Confirmed by Ld. Treas. 267 (257)

Considered 285 (275)

Construction in favour Co. 247

Control of Co. under 247-9

Cranfield to make 244

Defereed 225 (275)

Dissolved 273 (268)

Dissolution of, aimed at Co. 275 (268)

Dissolution of, suggested 266 (255)

Dissolution threatened 246, 247
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Effected by salaries .......... 284 (274), 284-5 (274-5)
King declares, void ....... 269 (259)
Lord H. Treas. confirms 267 (257)
Meeting to complain agst. .... 267 (257)
Merits of .......... 269-0 (259-0)
Officers necessitated by .......... 251
Overawe courts and answer to charge .......... 284-5 (274-5)
Quarter Court could not ratify .......... 285-6 (275-6)
Ratification of, by Quarter Court .......... 285-6 (275-6)
Result of money greed and answer to charge. 284-5 (274-5)
Revenues advanced by .......... 289 (279)
Salaries effect .......... 284 (274), 284-5 (274-5)
Southampton uses undue influence for .......... 266 (256)
Undue influence for .......... 266 (256)
Validity of .......... 267 (257)
Void, says King .......... 269 (259)
Warwick Faction alarmed. ........ 273 (263)
Wrote plan for .......... 260 (250)

Contract to Marry. With two, forbidden .......... 332 (322)

Conversion (see also "Education," "Religion").
Rector for, of Inds. ........ 218

Coventry, Sir Edward, Knt. Member C. for Va. .......... A 16
Member V. C. .......... A 9
Conway, Captain Thomas. Member V. C. .......... A 10
Cooke, Captain. Saves drowning sailors .......... 27

Cooks, The Company of. Member V. C. .......... A 14
Cooper, John. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Cooper, Matthew. Member V. C. .......... A 14
Cooper, Richard. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Cooper, Robert. Member V. C. .......... A 12

Cooper (Individuals). Members V. C. .......... A 11

Copper, Authority to mine. A 4, 18

Cotton, Planted by the Company. A 1
Cotton, Planted by the Dutch. A 12

Coral Ornaments. Indians bring. 10

Co-racial School. Provided for. 214

Corbet, Dr. Richard (later Bishop). Says Harriot not atheistic. 20

Cordage. Directions given for making .......... 177

Cordwayners, The Company of. Member V. C. .......... A 14

Corn (see also "Food," "Provisions," "Supplies," "Vituals").
Abundance amongst Cks. .......... 131
Abundance amongst Nansamonds .......... 73
Abundance in 1916 .......... 211, 216
Abundance on Chickahominy .......... 50
Abundance relieves famine .......... 313 (303)

Abundance, when ST. left .......... 312 (302)

Money raised by, for church or school .......... 204
Pastoral care of tenants by .......... 218
Rector of Col. and his pay .......... 218
Requested to go to Va. and enter ministry .......... 218
Thanksgiving sermon by .......... 218

Wrote plan for .......... 260 (250)
Ambuscades concealed in .......240
Amount secured .............242-3
Appamatocks forced to give ....94
Argall ships load ...........118
Argall spends public ..........150
Authority of Comms. over ....327-8 (317-8)
Basis of power of nation ......82
Bought for skins ............99, 140
Brought as treaty conds ......74
Burned ...................59, 313 (303)
Cheaper than in Eng. .........319 (309)
Chickahominies forced to give. 80, 140-1
Chickahominies to pay, for hatchets ..........131
Chrowshaw agrees to send ....288
Clergy to receive ...........173
Clergy's, collected ..........329 (319)
Colonists fail to plant ......122
Colonists secure .............83-4
Commissioners authority over .327-8 (317-8)
Company to pay in ..........183
Contributions to store-house ....132
Copper given for ..........105
Copper offered for ..........91-2
Copper promised for, by P.. 58, 59, 86
Copper traded for .......84, 91-2, 105
Copper kettle traded for ......97
Cost of ....................242
Culture of, by Dale .........122, 140
Culture of, encouraged .........99
Culture of, by Mangoags ....99
Culture of, provided for. .140, 160, 195, 330-1 (320-1)
Exhausted ................140
Culture of, provided for ....99, 331 (321)
Culture of, rules for .........131-2
Dale has much planted ......140
Dale plants .................122, 140
Damaged by hail .............147
Destroyed by Inds. .........300 (290)
Destroyed by rats ...........97
Destroyed, that of Inds ....313 (303)
Destroyed to keep from Inds. 236
Discouraged by ambuscades .240
Encouraged ........................140
Exhausted ....................140
Famine relieved by .........313 (303)
Fish (dried) traded for ......99
Friendly Inds. attacked when gathering .......24
Gathered before relief re­ceived ................300 (290)
Granary to be supplied .......330-1 (320-1)
Greenvil destroys, of Inds ....13
Hall damages ...............147
Hamer goes for .............237-8
Hamer takes, for ransom ...240
Hatchets traded for ..........131
Indians ask cols. to pray for rain ......................18
Indians cease to bring ......116
Indians have little but .......234
Indians hide their ..........79
Indians invited to plant .......238
Indians leave part crop for colts ..........24
Indians plant for colonists ....14
Indians say Eng. came to col­ony to get ......144
Indians steal ................101
Indians to plant for cols ....72-3
Jamestown supply of .......74, 94, 107
Japazaws offer to trade .....161
Lack of, under ST ...........316 (306)
Land mortgaged for ..........140
Maddison sent to get ......238
Magazine supplies when scarce Maddison's conduct cuts off .164-5
Mangoag method of raising ...99
Mangoags trade for ..........99
Mortgage of, for lands ......130-9
Mortgage of, for lands, in Eng. ...144
Namsanmonds forced to give ....84
Namsanmonds have much ...73
Necessary for existence .....96
Negotiation for ............127
Newce plants much ..........236
Newport receives from colony 77
Newport receives from Pow­hatan .........79
Newport to load bark with ...77
Offered by Japazaws .........161
Plantations attracted by ....164
Planted .................122, 140, 146-7
Planted at Bermudas .........125
Planted by Dale ..........122, 140
Plentiful (1607) .............99
Plentiful (1608) ............73
Plentiful (1613) ..........131
Plentiful (1619) ..........161-2, 166
Plentiful (1622) ..........319 (309)
Plentiful (1623) ..........312 (302), 313 (303)
Powhatan forces up price of ....58, 59, 86
Powhatan gives to colony ......97
Powhatan promises ...........84, 128
Powhatan gives $ ................89
Price not forced up ..........319 (309)
Price of, (1623) ..........242, 278 (265)
Price of (1624) ..........319 (309)
Price of, and tob. compared , 319 (309)
Price run up by P ....58, 59, 86
Promises of, obtained .........73
Provision for raising .........124
Rare—ripe, common ..........162
Rats destroy .................97
Rental of, established .........184
Rules for culture of ..........131-2
Secured ....................242-3
Secured at Kicquotau. ....... 149
Secured by Ar. ............ 118
Seized .......... 161, 242, 317 (307)
Skins sold for .......... 99, 140
Smith gets from Appama­
tocks .................. 84
Smith carries to Jamestown. 94
Smith forces from Cks. .... 80
Smith gets, from Powhatan. 89
Smith on cost of .......... 242
Smith searches for ........ 93
Spilman goes to trade for. . 240
Stolen by Indians ....... 101
Stolen by West's men .... 105
Supply of, at Jamestown.... 74, 94, 107
Supply of, carried to Jast. 59
Supply of, exhausted .... 140
Surplus to be replaced by fresh .......... 331 (321)
Taken from Inds. ...... 317 (307)
Tobacco subordinated to .. 140, 160
Tomocomo sent to Eng. to study ............. 144
Trade for, offered ...... 161
Trade with Inds. for, stopped, 331 (321)
Traded for by Mangoags .. 99
Tribute of ................ 54
Tribute of, from each house. 105
Tribute of, not paid .... 317 (307)
Tribute of, paid .......... 321
Valuation of by P. .. 58, 59, 86
Value (comparative) of 319 (309)
Ward secures .............. 161
Wasted by C. members ... 286
Yearley finds scarcity of .. 160
Yearley neglcts cultivation. 140
Yearley seizes .......... 242
Yearley sends to Cks. for .. 140
Cornellius, John. Member V. C. A 11
Cornwall. Greenvil not to leave. 25
Coronation of Powhatan Held at Werocomoco .... 78-9
Orders for ................ 77
Corporal Punishment. Reasonable, provided .... 38-9
Corporations (see also "Cities," "Towns")
Charles City and Elizabeth City .......... 320 (320)
Each, to fall on Inds. .. 322 (322)
Members V. C. A 102, A 13-4
New, laid off .......... 161
Representation in G. A ........ 160
Corpses. Food made from . 315 (305)
Cottington, Mr. (Lord). Letter to, on death of R. 156
Cotton, Sir Robert. Smith gives, a relation of his life and travels ... 108-11
Cotton, Sir Rowland, Knt. Mem­ber V. C. A 10
"Tree" Prosper well .... 213
Council (see also "Council in Vir­ginia").
Ward secures .......... 161
Cornwall, Greenvil not to leave. 25
Coronation of Powhatan Held at Werocomoco .... 78-9
Orders for ................ 77
Corporal Punishment. Reasonable, provided .... 38-9
Corporations (see also "Cities," "Towns")
Charles City and Elizabeth City .......... 320 (320)
Each, to fall on Inds. .. 322 (322)
Members V. C. A 102, A 13-4
New, laid off .......... 161
Representation in G. A ........ 160
Corpses. Food made from . 315 (305)
Cottington, Mr. (Lord). Letter to, on death of R. 156
Cotton, Sir Robert. Smith gives, a relation of his life and travels ... 108-11
Cotton, Sir Rowland, Knt. Mem­ber V. C. A 10
"Tree" Prosper well .... 213
Council (see also "Council in Vir­ginia").
Powers of, in each colony, 37, A 3
Smith forbidden by, to go agst. Massawomeck. .... 69
Trade rules overridden by .. 57
Yearley adds to .......... 158
Council (Minor, in Eng.). Agents in England ................. 40
Council and Company. Charges in name of, forbidden .. 302 (292)
Discord in ................ 294 (284)
Great and General Courts of A 26
Laws sent over not sanctioned by .......... 122
Power of, in petitions .. 227
Supplies sent by .......... 148
Council Board. Election con­trolled by .......... 304 (294)
How constituted .......... 293-4
Jacob Parker taken to .... 169
Council for Virginia (see also "Council," "Council in Virginia," "Council of Virginia").
Abandonment of colony considered by .......... 121-2
Abandonment of colony threatened by ........ 82
Abrogates powers of Va. Co. in Va. .......... 101
Admission of new members, to Co ........ A 18
Allegiance (oath of) for mem­bers of .......... 43
Applies for new charter .......... 101
Appointive power of .......... A 17-8
Appoints officers for Va .... 101
Argall reprimanded by .......... 150
Bishop of London member of .......... 173
Commons besought to receiv­e acct. from .......... 336 (326)
Conditions explained by S. .. 82-3
Courts to be held by and quo­rum .......... A 26
Credit due, for good government .......... 161
Cruelty of, to cols. .......... 47-8
Declaration by, read . 297 (287)
Declaration of recommended to Commons .......... 302 (292)
Desire of for exped. to Man­goags .......... 99
Disappointed, applied for new charter .......... 101
Discouraged, tries to abandon colony .......... 121-2
Discrete ones ordered sent by .......... 167
Distinction as to .......... 37
Divided for two colonies .......... 37
Established and increased .......... 36
Gold (lack of), disappoints .......... 81, 82
Goods of, stolen by Wa ........ 154
Government (good), due to .......... 161
Grants privileges to .......... 220
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instructions to N. from</th>
<th>42</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amends laws .............</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's, created ..........</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answers B. Infrm. ........</td>
<td>318 (208)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws amended by ..........</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betrayer of, pilloried ...</td>
<td>325 (315)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws not sanctioned by, sent over</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bribery to get papers of</td>
<td>325 (315)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottery of ..............</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butler angered as not member of</td>
<td>321 (311)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottery to be drawn .....</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clerk of, bribed for papers</td>
<td>325 (315)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshals and Treas. admitted to</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition of ..........</td>
<td>A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin a member of .......</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn wasted by ..........</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin granted privileges by</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decide location of other colony</td>
<td>A 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members of ................</td>
<td>36, A 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declines to send S. agst.</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members (new) of ..........</td>
<td>A 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inds. .....................</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members (new) to be admitted to Co.</td>
<td>A 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elects Smith Pres. of ...</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexican mines attract ....</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsed by ..............</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mines of Mexico and Peru interest</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>But not of ...............</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport's influence upon</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different from others ....</td>
<td>326 (325)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oath of allegiance ror members of</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of Pres. of .......</td>
<td>324 (314)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oath to be taken by ......</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable cols. to disobey orders</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officers appointed by ...</td>
<td>A 17-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excessive powers allowed to</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opposed to foregone conclusion</td>
<td>340 (330)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ford, clerk of, in raid on P.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinance and Const. for</td>
<td>A 32-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort contrived by ..........</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orders under seal of ..........</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governors restrained by consent of</td>
<td>324 (314)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition committed to ......</td>
<td>337 (327)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In charge in S. absence ...</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetuation of ..........</td>
<td>A 16-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions to ..........</td>
<td>194-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of ................</td>
<td>42-3, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judicial proceedings sub- scribed by</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proclaimation as to Lotteries of</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jury trials provided by</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powahontas and son provided for by</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King gives excessive power to Pres.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions, attitude of, as to</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maliciousness of, not concern S.</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quorum ...................</td>
<td>A 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin removed from .......</td>
<td>118, 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprimands Ar. ............</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meetings to assist Gov......</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respect for, slight .......</td>
<td>A 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members added to ..........</td>
<td>158, 182, 193, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal of,-orders under .....</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members of ................</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver (lack of), disappoints</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members subscribe answer to B. Infrm.</td>
<td>322 (312)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith explains conds. to .....</td>
<td>82-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newce visited by ..........</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (Thos.), Treas. of ...</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oath of, same as King's C.</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southampton calls meeting of</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orders sent to under seal</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Sea,—powers to, to discover</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powel not of ..............</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies and cols. sent by</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of ................</td>
<td>38-41; A 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe of, Supt. of College</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of, abrogated .......</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threatens to abandon colony</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of, dual ............</td>
<td>310 (300)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco culture restrained by</td>
<td>164-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of, of Pres. ........</td>
<td>37, 38-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To direct C. in America ......</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers of,—when to cease</td>
<td>A 17-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warwick steals goods of ..</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidents,—how elected</td>
<td>37, 42-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyat a member of ..........</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidents,—powers of .37, 38-41</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrote a member of ..........</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punishment for members of .195</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrote excluded from ..........</td>
<td>261 (251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Punishment,—power of, to A 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrote suspended from 258 (248)</td>
<td>336 (326)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See note under "Presidents of the Colony."*
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

able to ........................................ 224
Scrivener admitted to .................. 57
Seal,—design of ............................. A 3-4
Sharples pilloried for betrayer of ...... 325 (315)
Smith blamed by ............................ 50
Smith elected Pres. of .................... 76
Smith has two voices in ................... 97
Smith opposes orders in .................... 77
Smith overruled by ......................... 78
Smith's rules overthrown by ............. 57
Sworn ............................................. 45

Charter and constitution of .......... A III. 32-4
Clerk of, sworn in ......................... 325 (315)
Copeland member of ...................... 218
Directions to ................................. 157
Dispersed greatly ........................... 193
Governor assisted by ...................... A 33
How constituted ............................. A 32-3
Instructions to ............................... 194
Laws of Eng. to guide ..................... A 33-4
Marshal and Treas. of ..................... 190
Meet in Quarter Sessions ..................193
Members of G. A. ............................. 196
Member of, signs Declaration .......... 322 (312)

Officers to appear before .............. 196
Ordinance and Constitution for a, and the G. A. A 32-4
Privy Council act as King's ............ 310 (300)
Part of G. A. .................................. 196; A 33

To assist Gov. ............................... A 33

Council of Twelve (see also "Assistants").

Assistant to White .......................... 23
How of, slain ................................. 23
Supplies sent for by ....................... 24
White assisted by ............................ 23

Council of Virginia (see also "Council," "Council for Virginia," "Council in Virginia").

Composition, powers and seal of .......... A 4
Land distributed by .......................... A 8
Members of .................................. A 16
Powers of .................................... A 4
Successors of, named by .................. A 7

Council of War. Agst. Algerines.184
For Spanish Armada ...................... 24
Members of .................................. 24

Counsellors. Oath to be administered to ........................................ 16-7
"Counter-Blaze to Tobacco, A." . . . . .183
Counters. Punishment by sending to .... 263 (253)

County Courts (see also "Courts").

Origin of ..................................... 207-8
Powder waste to be punished by ......... 322 (322)
To be held monthly .......................... 330 (320)

County Lieutenants. See "Lieutenants of Counties.

Court-Books. King and PC. do not
return ........................................ vi
Records of Co. compared with original ...................... v-vi

Courtenay, Sir William, Knt.
Knightsed ..................................... 11
On Comm. to which R. bill referred .......... 11-2

Court Martial. Brewster tried by ....... 152
Brewster's, unlawful ....................... 181-2

Court of Common Pleas. Company favoured by .. A 27
Jones of, gets commn. ........................ 298 (288)

Court of Pleas. Title assumed .......... 60

Courts (see also "Courts of Co.", "County Courts," "Inferior Courts," "Quarter Courts," etc.).

Acts of, confirmed ........................... 308 (298)
Held monthly ................................. 330 (320)
Little redress in, of law ................. 340-1 (330-1)

Powers of .................................... A 26-7

As to be as in Eng. ........................... A 14

Courts (of Company). Admit-
tance to, barred ......................... 202-3
Cease to be held ............................. 303 (293)
Farrar calls extraordinary .............. 306 (296)

Great and general, held .................. A 26
Jefferson at .................................. 307 (297)

Held when desired .......................... A 26
Jurisdiction of ............................... 305 (295)

Officers of, continued ..................... 299-0 (289-0)

Officers sworn in at ....................... 325 (315)

Provided for .................................. A 26
Quorum ......................................... A 26

Suppressed ................................. 338-9 (328-9)
Treasurer or Deputy to be at .......... A 26

When Great and General, held .......... A 26

Covel, Francis. Member V. C. .......... A 11

Cows, see "Cattle."

Cox, Richard. Member V. C. .......... A 11

Coxendale. At Henrico .................... 124

Coyse, William. Member V. C. ....... A 11

Crabs. Colonists subsist upon .......... 23

Cranefield, Sir Lionel. Advocates
higher tax on tob. ......................... 244

Lord H. Treas. and Earl of Middlesex 244

Married relative of Buckingham ........ 244

Newce obliged to live on .................. 137

Reprimands Argall ......................... 150-1

Crawfish. Abundance, in Berms. ....... 114

Crawshaw, Ralegh (see also "Crow-
shaw," "Chrowshaw") (includes Capt., Mr., etc.). Member V. C. .......... A 11

Crawshaw, William, Batch. of Div.
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Clerk, Member V. C. .......... A 11
Creeks. More useful than noisome. 318 (308)
Crew, Anthony. Member V. C. A 11
Crew, Sir Thomas. Banished to Ireland .......... 207

Crimes (see name each crime).
Adultery, ..... 11
Bigamy, ..... 11
Conspiracy, ..... 11
Incest, ..... 11
Manslaughter, ..... 11
Murder, ..... 11
Mutiny, ..... 11
Rape, ..... 11
Rebellion, ..... 11
Sedition, ..... 11
Tumults, ..... 11
Punishable where committed, 38
Punishment for, 38, 41, 41-2

Croatan. Colony moved to 27-8
Food sought at 15
Greenvil party sought at 23
Indians of, killed by mistake 24
Relief exped. reaches 26
Relief exped. sails for 27-8

Croft (see also name below). Sir Herbert, Knt. Member C. for Va. 36

Crofte (see also name above). Sir Herbert, Knt. Member V. C. A 10

Cromwell, Henry. Member V. C. A 12

Cromwell, Sir Oliver, Knt. Bennet Gov. under Commonwealth 199-0
Member C. for Va. 36, A 16
Member V. C. A 9

Cromwell's Usurpation. Bennet first Gov. elected under 199-0

Crosby, William. Member V. C. A 11

Cross-Bar. Indians scared by 40
Crosses. Set up in Rappahanock River 70

Crown. Forced upon Powhatan 79
Newport brings to P. 77
Used at coronation of P. 78-9

Crawshaw, Capt. Raleigh (see also "Chrowshaw," "Crawshaw") (includes "Mr."). Burgess 317 (307)
Friendship of Inds. for 212-4
Jamestown visited by 94, 238
Patomack visited by 213-4
Signs Declaration by G. A. 317 (307)

Smith aided by 92
Trades at Pamunkey 90
Trades in Patomack River 213

Cruelty. Thos. Smith and Council charged with 47-8

Cucumbers. Indians send, as present 10

Culverins. Two demi.— sent to P. 56

Currency, see "Money.
Curriers, The Company of. Member V. C. A 14

Cursing, Smith cures 80
Smith free from habit 89

Cuscarawock River. Formerly called Pokomoke 63
Once called Wighcocomoco. 63

Cutler. (Individuals). Member V. C. A 13

Cutting. Smith cures 80
Smith free from habit 80

Cypress Trees. Stately in N. C. 9

Customs (see also "Duty," "Subsidy," "Taxes").
Amount of 19
Cranfield, officer of 244
Increased, softens King 201
None on necessities 18-9
Rate of 199-0
Reduction of until 1621 248
Tobacco. 168, 169, 170, 198, 200, 245, 273 (263), 274 (264), 323-4 (313-4)

Customs (Manners). Of Eng., followed 321 (311) A 34

Customs (Duty). Farmer of 186-7

Cutlers (Individuals). Member V. C. A 13

Cutlers, The Company of. Member V. C. A 14

Cypress Trees. Stately in N. C. 9

D

Dances (see also "Ceremonies," "Invocations," "War Dances," "Songs").
Over boat found 241
Smith honoured by 67

Dale, Lady. Castle of, spoiled 243

Dale, Sir Thomas. Arrives safely (1611) 122

Council of Cks. and 130-1
Character of, 123, 129, 295 (285)
Chickahominies send ambassadors to, with proposals 130
Christianity taught P. by 135
Civilizing of Indians by 216
Conditions under 223
Corn given as mortgage on whole Ind. country 140
Corn planted by 122, 140
Dispatched with supplies 122
Duty exemption to those arriving prior to departure of 168
Exploits of, to be recorded 191
Explores rivers 122
Farrar's Island selected by as town site 122
Firearms, use of, taught Inds. by 142
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Governor .......... 122
Governor again .......... 122
Hamer sent by, as ambassador to P. .......... 133-4
Henrico, the name given his town .......... 124
High Marshall .......... 101
Impressed by country, writes ST. .......... 132
Indians civilized by .......... 216
Industry of .......... 295 (285)
King's Forest laid off by .......... 223
Land allotted Indians by .......... 131
Land allotting methods changed by .......... 139-0
Laws, harsh administration of, by .......... 122, 152-3
Laws of ST. ordered published by .......... 122
Letters of, desired to be read .......... 297 (287)
Management of, good .......... 163-4, 164
Marriage of Rolfe and Po. approved by .......... 130
Opechancanough sends Tomocomo to Eng., says .......... 144
Pocahontas and others taken to Eng. by .......... 130
Pocahontas taken with, to negotiate with P., but return to Jast. .......... 129
Powhatan answers .......... 134
Powhatan calls, "Brother" .......... 134
Revenge taken by, on Appamattocks .......... 124
Says O. sent Tomocomo to Eng. .......... 144
Says Va. equal all Europe put together .......... 121
Statements of, corroborated .......... 297 (287)
Teaches Indians use of firearms .......... 142
Thorpe, kinsman of, Supt. of College .......... 163
Tomocomo rails violently agst. .......... 147
Tomocomo sent to Eng b. O. 0.144
Town built by .......... 123-4
Toys sent P. by .......... 134
Tumull after departure of .......... 140
Virtues of .......... 139
Yeardley Dep. Gov. under .......... 138
Damages. To be awarded .......... 38-0
Danby, Henry. Member V. C. .......... A 11
Dare, Ananias. Daughter born to .......... 24
Dare, Virginia. So named as first child born in colony .......... 24
Dartmouth. Gosnold sails from .......... 30-1
Weymouth returns to .......... 34
Dassamonpeakes. Flee after death of How .......... 24

Helped kill cols. on Roanoke Island .......... 23
How slain by .......... 23
Davers, Sir John. Appointed wait on invest. commrs. .......... 301 (291)
Attends P. C. .......... 267 (257)
Auditor for Smith's accounts .......... 274-5 (264-5)
Brands Wrote as false and slanderous .......... 261 (251)
Conditions reported by .......... 150
Instruction, Articles of, signed by .......... 194
Lord Treas. summons .......... 265-6 (255-6)
Measures referred to .......... 337 (327)
Member Committee Extraordinary .......... 263
On committee to attend commrs. .......... 301 (291)
Opposed to Argall-Smith Faction .......... 187
Requested to deliver certain papers .......... 221
Summoned before Ld. Treas. .......... 265-6 (255-6)
Tobacco officials selected by .......... 250
Davidson, Mr. Death of, promotes Sharples .......... 326 (315)
Davidson, Mr. Christopher. Member C. in Va. .......... 100-1
Member C. of S. .......... A 13
Secretary C. in Va. .......... 190-1
Secretary C. of S. .......... A 33
Davies, Captain. Arrives in Va. .......... 102
Embezzles ambergrase .......... 127
Sends pilot to Spanish ship .......... 138
Davies, Abraham, Gent. Member V. C. .......... A 13
Davis, John. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Davis, Lancelot, Gent. Member V. C. .......... A 14
Davis, Sir Thomas, Knt. Member V. C. .......... A 10
Dawkes, Henry. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Dean, Richard. Member V. C. .......... A 11
Death Penalties (see also "Punishments").
Benefit of clergy denied,— when .......... 38
Crimes punished by .......... 38, 41, 41-2
For teaching Indians to shoot with guns .......... 14
Deaths, see "Colonists,—deaths."
Debates. Given in Records of London Co. .......... vi
De Bry, Theodore (see also "De Brye"). Published account of voyage in Latin .......... 16
Says Hackluyt saw With's pictures and published them .......... 16
Says Hackluyt was in Va. .......... 22
Stith uses his Harriot's Treatise .......... 22
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De Br-ye, Theodore (see also “De Br-ye”). His Harriot, a help to Stith.</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Debtors. Martin plantation a refuge for</td>
<td>224-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Negligence not imputed to...255
Nominations for ..........230
Oaths to be administered by, A 22, 23-9
On committee to transport dissolute ones......167-8
Ordered to obey......203
Ordered to relieve colony......200 (290)
Petition committed to...337 (327)
Pleads for colony.........203-4
Powers given to......308 (298), A 28-9
Rebuked by P. C......201
Salaries debate urged by......264 (254)
Salaries vote put by......256
Summoned by Lrd. Treas. .266 (256)
Tells Co. he supposes they wish to help colony...338 (328)

Deputy Farrar (see also "Farrar, John," and "Farrar, Nicholas"
"Deputy Treasurer")
Asks written complaints......333 (323)
Grievance committed to......237 (327)
On attitude of House of Commons......338 (328)
Petition committed to..337 (327)

Deputy for the Company. Member C. of S.. ....A 33
Deputy for the Company's Lands. Newce......182
When elected Governor......196
Deputy for the College. Massacre......211
Member C. of S.. ....A 33
Thorpe appointed......194
When to be Governor......196

Deputy Governor. Argall elected......145
Argall declines to be......50
Argall scorns title of......150
Conditions under Argall as...175, 176
Powel left as......157
Yeardley, under Dale......123

Deputy Treasurer of Virginia (see also "Deputy," "Farrar, John," "Farrar, Nicholas")
Answer of, to King.305-6 (295-6)
Arrested......298 (288)
Canning as......293 (283)
Conditions for, nominated by King......220
Duties of, assigned......A 17
Extraordinary Court called by......200 (196)
Farrar, J.. elected......159, 181, 192-3, 253
Farrar, J.. re-elected (1620).158
Farrar, J.. re-elected (1621).192-3
Farrar, N.. elected......230
King nominates condits. for......230
Limited as result ST.'s rule......299 (289)
Ordered to answer King's proposal........305-6 (295-6)
Privy Council summons......300 (290), 303 (293)
Proposals rejected by meeting of......306 (296)
Provision made for......A 17
Quo Warranto served on......307-8 (297-8)
Released to aid commrs. ......298 (288)
Required at Courts of C..A 26
Summoned by P. C......300 (290), 303 (293)

Descartes. Borrowed much from Harriot......20
Descent. Laws (Indian) of......54
Deserters. Werowocomoco, to be killed......100
Desmond. Earl of. Grant of lands of......25
Devils, Isle of. Early name of Bermuda......114
Devon. Adventurers from county of......A 2
Courteney elected knight of......11
Knights of, elected......11
Plimouth in county of......39
Ralegh elected Knight of......11
Steakley, Vice-Adm. of, takes over......146
Devonshire, Earl of. Cavanagh becomes......187, 333 (329)
Opposes Argall-Smith Faction......187

Dewhurst, Captain. Member V. C......A 10
Dexter, Captain. Member V. C..A 10
Dice, Smith free from vice of......112
Digby, Sir John, Knt. Member V. C......A 10
Digges, Sir Dudley, Knt. Banished to Ireland......207
Member C. for Va......16
Member V. C......A 10
On Com. to codify colonial laws......162
On Com. to establish college......163
Patriot Party member of Commons......179-0

Digges's Hundred. Annexed to Henrico......125
Dike, John (Fishmonger). Member V. C......A 13
Dingley, John. Member V. C..A 12
Dingley, Thomas. Held in pengerage by Argall and Smith......226

Directors.
Dale becomes, of Magazine......295 (285)
Election of another, desired......255 (253)
For tobacco dealings......250-1
Government to be in......231
Johnson, of Magazine......295 (285)
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Nominees for office of...265 (255)
Sandy's elected against his will...263
Sandy's resigns as...263 (253)

Dirt. Gold-dust referred to as 60, 62

Disbursements. Ordered for defense of suit...308 (298)

Discoveries. English of early date...3

Discovery (Barge) (see also "Barges," "Barge Discovery").
Arrival of, saves Ratcliffe...66
Corn gotten from Cks. by...80
Sails to raid P...85

Discovery of America, see "America, Discovery of".

Diseases. Butler tells of...278 (268)

Dissolute Ones (see also "Lewd Ones," "Loose Ones," "Liber­tines," "Poor," "Paupers," "Rakes").
Bad reputation from...168
Custom of sending to Va...168
Effect of, on colony...168
King forces shipping of...167
Many sent to colony and give bad reputation...168
Reclaimed by Dale...164
To be sent to Va. to be servants...167

Dissolution (of Co.) (see also "Va. Co.—dissolution").
Officers continue until...300 (290)

Ditchfield, Edward. Member V. C. ...A 12

Dixon, Adam (Master Calker).
Held in peonage by Smith and Ar...226
Land granted to...226

Dobson, William, Esqr. Member V. C. ...A 10

Doctor of Cambridge. Member V. C. ...A 13

Doctor of Physic (see also "Russell, Walter").
Russell, arrives...62

Doctors (Individuals). Members V. C. ...102 A 10

Dodderidge, John, Esqr. Member King's C. for Va...36
Solicitor General...36

Dogs. Food made from...64, 315 (305)

Doncaster, Viscount. Opposes Argall-Smith Faction...187
To report on conditions...180

Douglas, Dr. Dean of St. Paul's.
Attends Quarter Court...260 (250)
Friend of Roe...178

Dorset, Earl of. Member V. C...A 9
Opposed to Argall-Smith Faction...187
Sackville becomes...187, 339 (329)

Dorsetshire. Somer's remains taken to...119

Downs. Home of Rev. Mr. Hunt...44

Eppes kills Stallings while...161
Smith challenges O...92

Drunkenness. Powder not to be wasted in...322 (321)
Proclamation against...321 (321)

Drought. Indians ask S. to pray for rain...99
Of 1618...147

Drownings, see "Colonists,—drowned".

Drury, Sir Drue, Knt. Member V. C...A 9

Drury, Sir Robert, Knt. Member V. C...A 9

Ducks. Abundance, on rivers...50

Dulce, Philip. Member V. C...A 13

Du Clos, Robert. Member V. C...A 13

Dutch Settlement. Argall takes, on Hudson...133
Complaint to Chas. I concerning...133
Firmer one made...133
New Amsterdam...76
Part of Virginia...133
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Submits to King James ....133
Trades with Inds. for skins 198
Dutch Ship, Brings negroes 182
Duty, see "Customs."
Dyers, The Company of. Member
V. C. A 14
Dyes, Brought by N. C. Inds. 10
Pocones used as, by Inds. 84
Search for, urged ....195

E

Each, Capt. Samuel. To build
d blockhouse 229
Earls. Members V. C. 102; A 9
Earsye (evidently "Pearsye") Jer­
emy. Member V. C. A 12
Easter. Assembly held during and
title of A 26
Easter Term. Courts provided
for A 26
Eastern Shore. Character of coast
of 62, 63
Colonists propose to return to
and fortify 235
Domains of Powhatan 54
Explored 62
Lands of Sec. laid off on 174
Opechancanough tries to pois­
on King on 209
Powhatan's language spoken
on 62
Smith visits 62
East Greenwich. Lands to be
held on as A, 7, 15, 25
East India. Probable passage to 43
Royal James, ship of 204
East India Company. Thos. Smith,
Governor of 42, 158
East India School. Carpenters for,
come over 229
Connected with college at
Exonice 204
Free school at Charles City 204
East Indies. Dale at 287 (277)
Portuguese possessions in 3
Thomas Smith, Governor of 42
Edicts. Published by Governor 147
Tobacco price set by 147
Education (see also "College,
"University," Free Schools,"
"Schools," "Religion").
Advance in 295 (285)
Benefaction of Boyce for 217
Bequest for 214, 215, 216-7
Bequest for, by Ruggles 216-7
Boyle makes bequest for 217
Clergymen, sufficient number
of 312 (302)
Complaint from benefactor
of 214
Free school, money raised for 204
Gift for, of Indians 166, 171-2
Indians provided for 166, 171-2, 195

"Most towardly" Inds. to go to
college 195
Of Indians provided for 171, 172
Profits of ironworks to go to 215
Provided for A 29
Fusion by each town 195
Rector of College for Conver­
sion of Inds. ....213
Thorp's work among Indians 211
Towns to educate Indians 195
Treaty with Inds. recommend­
ed 215
Edward VI. Wrote by regent of
minority of 179
"Edwin Sandys's Laws." So call­
ed by Wrote 255
Eggs. Embezzled by President of
colony 48
Egyptian Slavery. Colonists wasted
by like of 321-2 (311-2)
Eight, Rials of, see "Rials of Eight"
Elders (of Indians). Captured 141
Chickahominies governed by 130
Great influence of 233
Oration on treaty by 131
Eldred, John (Merchant London).
Member C. for Va. 36; A 16
Member V. C. A 11
Eldridge, Thomas. Marries great,
great, granddaughter of Po 146
Election. Of Governor and As­
sistants 304 (294)
Election, Freedom of. Guar­
anteed by King 230
Elizabeth (Queen). Dies 32
Florida seized in name of 9
Gathers sea-capains for Ar­
mada 24
Grants L. P. to Humphrey
Gilbert 3-6
Grants L. P. to Raleigh 8
Grants license to Raleigh for
wine vending 8
Influence of name of 6
Island named after 21
Losts wager to Raleigh 21
Monson, Admiral of 184
Names the country Virginia 11
New Eng. Inds. subject to 16
Newfoundland seized in name
of 6-7
Okisco owns subjection to 14
Pardons Earl of Southampton 179
Plate Fleet ordered intercept­
ed by 28
Raleigh one of best command­
ers under 156
Resumes R.'s researches 20
Roanoke rescued under orders
of 15-6
Romish pilgrims rail at 199
Smith petitions, for Po 142-3
Tobacco encouraged by 21
Virginia named by 11
Withdraws favour from Ra­
leigh 30
With sent by, to paint natives, etc. 16

Elizabeth City. Corn planted at. 236

Courts to be held in. 330 (320)

Hill alone at, defends house. 236

Massacre at. 236

Elizabeth Fort. At Henrico. 124

Elizabeth River. Explored by Smith. 73-4

Formerly called Chesapeake. 73

Mentioned. 13

Elizabeth's Island. Crops planted on. 81

Left reluctantly. 82

Origin of name. 81

Elkin, John (Merchant). Member V. C. A 11

Ellis, John (Grocer). Member V. C. A 13

Embroiderers, The Company of. Member V. C. A 14

Embroidery. Of pearl and white beads. 58

Emeralds. Spaniards control abundance of. 3

Emigrants. See "Colonists." 1

Emperor. See "Pawhatan." 7

Emery and Robinson. Killed while with Smith. 51

Smith charged with death of. 56

England. Accusers of Smith sent to. 56

Actions of faction in. 333 (323)

Advantages to. 325-6 (325-6)

Affairs in, and Va. 313 (303)

Argall leaves for. 152

Argall sails for. 137

Bristol expedition returns to. 33

Clarke returns to. 138

Colonies to be in league with. 5

Colonists embarking for. 117

Colonists free subjects of. A 14

Company can purchase lands in. A 14

Corn cheaper than in. 319 (309)

Council in, sends supplies. 57

Customs of, followed. 321 (311)

Dale returns to. 133

Delawarr returns to. 121

Difficult to comply with instructions from. 324 (314)

Dormant in discovery. 3

Duty on goods imported to. 168

Emoluments to. 335-6 (325-6)

False advices and informations sent to. 81

Gates returns to. 132

Gilbert returns to. 75

Gondomar fears another, in America. 247

Gosnold returns to. 35

Governor and Assistants to reside in. 303-4 (293-4)

Governer to reside in. 303-4 (293-4)

Great Seal of, used. 238 (238)

Houses better than cottages of. 320 (310)

Importations to. 202-3

Importations to, policy for. 271 (261), 272-3 (262-3)

Indians own subjection to. 14, 16

Inhabitants of, once wild and barbarous. 16-7

Interest of, not to stoop to Spain. 338 (328)

Jefferson at Courts in. 307 (297)

Justice to accord with Const. of. 194, 197

King James Violates Constitution of. 41

Lands can be purchased in, by Co. A 14

Lane sails for. 21-2

Laws, administration of in, and Va. 310-1 (300-1)

Laws as agreeable as may be to those of. 5

Laws not to be contra to Church of. 5

Laws not to be contra to those of. 40, 41

Laws of, as to crime. 41-2

Laws of, followed. 321 (311)

Laws of, to guide. A 33-4

Laws of, to prevail. 276 (269), A 21

Laws of, upheld. 33-4

Laws repugnant to Constitution of. 328 (283)

Letters Patent under Great Seal of. 224

Loss of France to. 132

Martial Laws to be agreeable to Statutes of. 152

Martin returns to. 62

Mentioned. A 1, 3, 4, 6, 7, 9, 14,
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 27, 29, 31, 32, 34

Monopoly of tobacco trade of, offered ... 244, 247
Namontack back from ... 78
Newfoundland seized in name of ... 6-7
Newport returns to ... 81
Newport's influence in ... 77
No longer subservient to Spain ... 338 (328)
Northern colonists return to (1608) ... 75

Offenders to be sent to for punishment ... 37
Orders of Court in, not to bind colony ... 197
Ordinance and Court for the Treas. and C. and Co. in A ... 32-4
Petition framed in ... 333 (323)
Petition to bring all tob. to ... 286 (276)

Petitions drawn in, are fake ... 333 (323)
Planters in, defend Wyat ... 353-4 (323-4)
Policy for importation of ... 271 (261), 272-3 (262-3)
Policy of King or, to fisheries ... 271-2 (261-2)
Popham, Ld. Chief Justice of, of 2nd colony ... 74-5

Pounts dies on coast of ... 322 (312)
Pounts goes to, to solicit cause ... 322 (312)
Pounts sent to ... 332 (322)
Proclamation to be made in parts of ... 5-6

Profits to, from everything ... 335 (325)
Rumors from, not to be credited ... 322 (322)

Smith leaves ... 108
Smith returns to ... 111
Smith to return to ... 106
Somers's crew returns to ... 119
Supplies expected from ... 76

Tobacco, average amount imported in ... 246
Tobacco carried to ... 20-1
Tobacco, ordered brought to ... 270 (260)
Tobacco freely imported into ... 205-6
Tobacco importation for good of ... 338 (328)
Tobacco imported into ... 266 (256)
Tobacco plentiful in ... 246, 247
Tobacco policy of cols., ungrateful to ... 266 (256)
Tobacco to be imported to ... 273-4 (263-4)
Tobacco trade of, to be advanced ... 334 (324)
Tobacco (Va.) not to be sold in ... 200

Tomocomo rails against ... 147
Virginia as healthy as ... 291 (281)
West sails to ... 116
Waymouth sails for ... 24
White desires to sail to ... 28
White sails for ... 24
Wyat defended by planters in ... 333-4 (323-4)

English. See "Colonists."

English Discoveries. Of early date ... 3

English Mastives (Mastiffs). See "Mastiff Dogs."

Englishmen. Chickahominies to be called ... 130-1

Ensenore. Dies and trouble becomes serious ... 14-5

Father of Wingina ... 14

Friend to colonists ... 14

Entertaining Powder not to be wasted in ... 332 (322)

Entries

Quest-house call for ... 301 (291)

Epidemic (Mortality). Falls on three who betray cols. ... 18

Essex, William. Kills Stallings in duel ... 161

Equity of England. Basis of government ... 37

King James deviates from ... 41

Laws not to be contrary to ... 40, 41

To apply ... 40, 41

Esquires. Among Captains agst. Algerines ... 184

In King's Council for Va. ... 38

Members V. C. ... 102, A 1, 9, 11

Sign Declaration by G. A. ... 317 (307)

Essex. Southampton's friendship for Earl of ... 179

Essex, Earl of. Befriended by Earl of St. ... 179

Patriot Party member of Lords ... 179-0

Esslington, Mr. Indebted to Company ... 276 (266)

Member of Argall-Smith Faction ... 186-7

Etheridge, George, Gent. Member V. C. ... 13

Europe. Arms unfit for, given to colony ... 232-3

Dale says Va. equal to all, put together ... 132

Ignorance of, as to rest of world ... 2

Liberties of, engross King William ... 28

Scorn of, for James I ... 246

Smith's early travels through ... 111

Timber scarce in ... 335 (325)

Virginia equal to all, put together ... 132

Winter of 1607 in, very hard. 51

Evangelists. Jurors to be sworn...
Smith follows West to ....... 104
West returns from, with half his men ........ 105
West sent to settle at ...... 104

Falls of Rappahanock River (see also “Rappahanock River”).
Mannahocks dwelt near .... 71
Nanoughtacouns lived below .... 71
Smith gets provisions at .... 65
Famine (see also “Starving Time”).
Effect of ........ 315 (305)

Fanshaw, Sir Henry. Member V. C. ........ 10
Member K.’s C. for Va. .... 16

Farmer, George, Gent. Member V. C. ........ 13

Farmer, John. Member V. C. .... 11

Farrr, John (see also “Deputy”).
“Dep. Treas.”) *
Accused of falsifying records, 256
Answer of, to P. C. .... 272 (262)
Answers Wrote .... 256
Arrested ........ 298 (283)
Authority given, to call Com-
mittee ........ 298 (283)
Bequest to be paid to ...... 172
Calls Extraordinary Court. .... 296 (296)

Commended ........ 178
Desires charges deferred .... 268 (248)

Desires grievances in writ-
ing ........ 323 (323)

Deputy Treasurer .................... 159, 181, 202-3, 253
Elected Dep. Treas. agst. will .... 253

Lord Treas summons .... 265-6 (255-6)
Meeting at house of .... 176
Merchant of London .... 159

Moves freedom -of Co. for R. .... 290 (280)
Negligence not imputed to .... 255
On committee to establish col-
lege .......... 163

Privy Council summons .... 267 (257)
Quo Warranto served on .... 307-8 (297-8)
Re-elected Dep. Treas. .... 181, 192-3, 253
Reports number sent over .... 203-4
Rewarded for services .... 231
Sues cut general acquaintance .... 299 (289)

Summoned by Ld. Treas. .... 265-6 (255-6)
Summoned by P. C. .... 287 (257)

*As in the cases of “Treasurer” and “Secretary” (see notes below), the text is often confusing in regard to the Deputies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Index Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>255-6</td>
<td>Farrar, Nicholas (see also “Depuyty,” “Dep.Treas.”).*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Tobacco officials selected by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259 (249)</td>
<td>Wrote’s repentance reported by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258 (248)</td>
<td>Threatened by Wrote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Accused of falsifying records.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298 (288)</td>
<td>Arrested.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268-9 (258-9)</td>
<td>Commended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230</td>
<td>Deputy Treasurer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310 (300)</td>
<td>Expected no favour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309-0 (299-0)</td>
<td>Generosity of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 (290)</td>
<td>Letter from, intimates true conditions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255-6 (245-6)</td>
<td>Lord Treas. summons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 12</td>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 (290)</td>
<td>Office held until dissolution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309- (299)</td>
<td>Opposes surrender charters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309 (299)</td>
<td>Privy Council declines to defraud.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267 (257), 303 (293)</td>
<td>Privy Council summons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255</td>
<td>Questions legality of assessments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303 (293)</td>
<td>Reply of, to P. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Reprimanded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230-1</td>
<td>Speech of, on assuming office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>229 (289)</td>
<td>Sues out general acquittance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265-6 (255-6)</td>
<td>Summoned by Ld. Treas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>267 (257), 303 (293)</td>
<td>Summoned by P. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237 (227)</td>
<td>Tobacco grievances referred to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Tobacco officials to be selected by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Tuckahoe opposite.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 13</td>
<td>Farrington, Richard. Member V. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Fauchon. Smith armed with.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Feathers. Towel made of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Coronet of, used by P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Boy named after.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Characteristics of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Dies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Featherstone’s Bay. Origin of name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fee Simple. Land to be held in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Secretary’s, abolished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Felgate, William. Member V. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Fellow of Cambridge. See “Cambridge,” etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Felony. Punishment for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Ferdinand and Isabel of Castile. Columbus offers services to and employed by.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. N. vii</td>
<td>Fire. Colonists find woods on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Firearms (see also “Arms,” Ammunition.” “Firelocks,” “Muskets,” etc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142-3</td>
<td>As to who first taught Inds. use of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Indians not to be taught to shoot with and penalty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141-2</td>
<td>Indians taught use of, by S.,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Powhatan’s desire for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Shooting forbidden, until more ammunition and penalty.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Smith teaches Inds. use of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Traded to Indians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Sllothful desire to sell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Traded to Indians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>First Colony. Designed for London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>King’s Council for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>London to control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Minor company to represent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Organized by cols. from London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>First Supply. Arrives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Fish (see also “Fisheries”). Abundance at Nas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31, 148</td>
<td>Prospective commodity of Va.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>271 (261)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Skins traded for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Stingrays caught on swords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Traded for skins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY

Fisherlies (see also "Fish").
Authority to establish...A 15
Cape Cod, values........185
Cod-fish, discovered....31
Discovered........335 (325)
Excellent, found.......114
Extensive, in Bermudas..114
Granted................A 15
Pearl, told of by Menatonon. 13
Point Comfort.........97
Policy of King to....271-2 (261-2)
Rights of, advantage to Va.,335 (325)
Rights of, known by Werowocomoco...54
Second Colony, rights disputed....185
To establish, at Point Comfort 97
Unlimited, rights granted..Martin........221
Value of, rights at Cape Cod..185

Fishmongers (Individuals). Members V. C. A 13, 14
Fishmongers, The Company of. Member V. C. A 13
Flanders, Smith goes to........109
Flax. Directions given for raising..........A 12 V. C.
Fleming, Col. John. Marries great-great granddaughter of P0. ...140
Flesh. Abundance, at Kicquatan...85
Fletcher, John (Merchant). Member V. C. A 11
Fletchers, The Company of. Member V. C. A 14
Flores, Island of. Greenvillemained in at...28
Florida. Described.........9
Pillaged by Drake........15
Raleigh expedition arrives at.8-9
Seized in name of Elizabeth..9
Whole country known as...31

Flower De Hundred. Colonists gathered at....235
Ordinance at (1622).279 (269)
Amount ordinance at...320 (310)

Flushing. Factors appointed to...200
by Va. Co. A 315 (305)
Acorns as........117
Arms, etc., offered for......49
Authority to transport.A 4-5, 18-9
Cape Lookout,—sought at.15
Cats as........315 (305)
Cobwebs in........315 (305)
Conditions justify taking what...100
Ar. brings........
Colonists dispersed to gather. 98
Colonists killed while S. after. 51
Colonists will not gather...98
Corpses as.........116, 315 (305)

Crabs as........23, 48
Croatan,—sought at........15
Deer brought to Jast....97
Drake gives, but swept away...15-6
Harrington supplies of........17
Hatteras,—sought at......15
Herbs as........98, 116, 117
Horse-flesh as........116, 315 (305)
Horse-hides as........315 (305)
Indian (dead) as......116
Indians bring in famine time. 48
Jamestown, spent.........94
Lost with "Sea Venture."...101
Maggots in........315 (305)
Meal as........69, 60
Musquets traded for.....99
Oysters as........23, 85, 97, 237
Parties sent out to live on roots and oysters........15
Prideaux seeks, at Hatteras.........15
Provision of, urged by S'...83
Rats as........315 (305)
Roots as, by Indians......11, 87
Roots, in "Starving Time"...117
Sickness caused by bad...47-8
Smith and prov. for.....33
Smith delivers to Cape Merchant.......94
Smith very greedy of.........50
Snakes used for.........315 (305)
Sought at Croatan........15
Sought at Cape Lookout.....15
Sought at Cape Hatteras.....15
Sources of........50, 83
Sturgeon and caviare as....48, 98
Sturgeon as........48, 90, 100
Substitutes for........315 (305)
Supply of (1609).........94
Supply of, left by Greenvil........99
Swords traded for.........99
Toadstools as........315 (305)
Tobacco excludes.........164
Tuckahoe root as.........98
Walnuts as........61, 117
Water in fort good.........97
Water lacking on Tangier Is. 63
Werowocomoco source of...33
White goes to Eng. for.....22
Wild beasts as........50, 97
Wild fowl as........50

Forces. Marshal to have charge of..................189
Ford, Robert (Clark of C). Joins...85
raid on P. A 189
Meets German confederates.94-5
Sent to Jast. by land....94
Trades at Pamunkey......99
Footmen. Come over in 3rd supply........103
Forest, Sir Anthony, Knt. Member V. C. A 19
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Forest, Thomas. Arrives at Jamestown... 77
   Member V. C. A 12
Forest, Mrs. Thomas, and Maid.
   First English women to arrive. 97
Form. Proposed... 326-7 (316-7)
Forts (see also "Arms," "Fortifications," "Jamestown," "Virginia").
   Accident at... 92-3
   Attacked... 105-6
   Henrico... 124
   Building of, by Each... 229
   Built at Jast., description of... 46
   Built at Roanoke Island... 27
   Burned... 59
   Chirurgeon, none at... 106
   Copper traded for... 104-5
   Corn brought to... 79
   Conspiracy to burn... 93
   Description of... 46
   Destruction of, at Jast... 117
   Food brought to... 96
   Implements stolen from... 80-1
   Improved... 76
   Indian, at "Nonesuch"... 105-6
   Powhatan not willing to go... 78
   Savage, at Nonesuch... 106-9
   Scrivener returns to... 84
   Smith arrives at... 58
   Smith goes back to... 56
   Smith to be confined at... 80-1
   To be resigned to... 104-5
   Used against Wingfield and M... 50
   Well sunk in... 97
Fort Charity. At Henrico... 124
Fort Charles. Built at Kiqquotan... 120
Fort Henry. Built at Kiqquotan... 120
Fort Patience. At Henrico... 124
Fort Savage. At Nonesuch... 105-6
Fortescue, Sir Nicholas, Camden mentions... 298 (288)
   To examine affairs of the
     Companies... 298 (288)
Fortifications (see also "Arms," "Jamestown").
   Bad condition of... 273 (263)
   Better to be provided... 195
   Built... 312 (302)
   Burned... 59
   Butler says none in 1622... 279 (269)
   Chowes's... 239
   Colonists ask for... 75-4
   Commissioners make prop. as... 253 (218)
   Conditions of, under ST... 316 (306)
   Engineers to raise... 173
   Marshal to have charge of... 188
   Neglect of, charged... 324 (314)
   None but half-moon fort... 46
   Repaired... 60
   Too poor to erect... 233 (313)
   Wooden, burned... 59
   "Founder and Father of Country."
   Raleigh looked upon as... 32
   Founders, The Company of, Member V. C. A 14
   Fowl (see also "Wild Fowl").
   Abundance in N. Eng... 148
   Forced from Powhatan... 80
   Fox, Thomas. Member V. C... 13
   France. King of, intercedes for... 12
   Loss of, to England... 132
   Mentioned... A 1, 8, 22, 23, 32
   Silkworm artists sent from... 183
   Smith goes to... 108, 109
   Smith travels through... 111
   Vessels from, captured... 132-3
   Franchises. And right to be same
     as in Eng... A 6, 20, 27-8
     Authority for, given... A 15
     Confirmed... A 22
     Denied... A iv, v
     Granted... A 23, 24, 25
     Granting of, to continue... 304 (294)
     Of former charters confirmed,... A 31
     Of subjects confirmed... A 22
     Threatened... 306 (296)
   Francis, Giles, Gent. Member V. C.
   Frankfort. De Bry publishes
     Harriot Treatise at... 22
   Frankfort on Maine. Mentioned... 22
   With pictured published at... 16
   Frankincense. Trials of, sent home... 82
   Franklin, John (Haberdasher).
     Member V. C. A 13
   Frea-ke, Sir Thomas, Knt.
     Member King's Council for Va... 36
     Member V. C... A 10
   Free and Common Soccage. Tenure only by... A 7, 15, 25
   Freedom. Confirmed to Company... A 28
   Freedom of Election. Invaded by
     King... 230
   Freedom of Speech. Approved by
     King... 262 (252)
   Enjoyed to great extent... 262-3 (252-3)
   King approves... 262 (252)
   Restraint of... 263 (253)
   Suppressing of, charged... 259 (249)
   Too much... 263 (253)
   Freeman, Martin. Member V. C.
     A 11
   Freeman, Ralph. Member V. C.
     A 11
   Freemen. Duties of... 331 (321)
   Maids sent over to marry
     only... 197
Free Schools (see also "College," "University," "Schools," "Religion," "Education"). Abandoned in Southampton Hundred ................. 214
Cost or building, etc . ....... 216
Money raised for (1621) ....... 204
To be built at Charles City . 204
To be built in Southampton Hundred ...................... 214
Free Trade. In Virginia ..... 171
French. Canadian furnish hatchets to Inds. .................. 69
Encourage mulberry-tree culture ............... 218
Furniture captured from ..132-3
Fur-skin trade of, with Inds. 198
Live among Indians ..... 123
Mosco supposed to be of. 69
Ships of, taken in Arcadia .132-3
Vine planters at Jamestown 118
Fresh Water. See "Water," "Pond." 
Frigot. See "Spanish Frigot.
Frith, Richard, Gent. Colonist at Jamestown . .. .. ... 46
Member V. C. .......................... A 13
Frost...After burning of Jast. ..... 60
Extraordinary in 1607 ..... 51
Referred to ...................... 52
Fruiterers, The Company of. Member V. C. ................. A 14
Fruits. Abundance, on N. Eng. coast ....................... 31, 148
Colonists not exist without. 96
Indians bring day before Mas. 309
Indians bring to colonists . 49
Presents of, brought ......... 11, 49, 67, 209
Served by Indians ........... 11
Fryer, Captain. Member V. C. A 10
Frying Pan. Used as net.—fish being so plentiful ....... 65
Fundi, Bay of. See "Bay of Fundi.
Fumelry. Maize prepared like...
G
Gall, Edward. Member V. C. A 13
Game (see also each kind of game). Abundance ............ 50
At Orapakes ........................ 51
Gaming. Suppression of .......... 194
Garble. See "Garbling." 
Garbling. Advantageous to oppression .................. 244
Applied to tobacco ............. 195
Definition of ................. 199
Influence of ................... 243
Opposed in H. of C. ......... 205
Patent for, illegal ............ 205
Petition as to in H. of C. 199
Uneasiness under pressure from. ......... 244
Cultivation of, provided ..... 331 (321)
Fencing off of, provided for . 331 (321)
Laid out at Jamestown ......... 43
Makers of, indemnified.331 (321)
Robbed ......................... 105
Weymouth sets out .......... 33
Gardiner, John. Member V. C. A 11
Gardiner, The Company of. Mem­ber V. C. ............ 14
Garrison. At Hog Island, duties of .............. 97
Garter. Segar of .............. 110
Gate, Peter (Grocer). Member V. C. ................. A 13
Gates, Thomas (see also name below).
Peonage charges by ........... 226
Gates, Sir Thomas, Knt. (see also name above).
Arrives at Jast .................. 117
Arrives with cols. and sup­plies .......................... 123
Authority given, to colonize . 
A 4, 4-5
Burning Jast. forbidden by. . 117
Colonization powers to ....A 4-5
Conditions in Va. reported by 
121, 137
Conflicting grants to, reconciled ............... A 8
Council suspicious of .......... 121
Dale gets men from, to build town ..................... 123-4
Dispatched to Va. with cols. 102, 113
Embarks all colonists ........... 117
Exceptions to those with. .... 320 (320)
Exploits of, to be recorded . 191
First charter to, etc. .......... A 1-8
First colony of, and others, 35-6; A 2-3
Founders on Berms. 102, 113
Free and common socage un­der .......... A 7
Governor .................... 123
Grants to, reconciled ........ A 8

G
Gall, Edward. Member V. C. A 13
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Industry of, recalled ........163-4
Invasion to be repelled by . . . A 5
Jamestown,—burning of, for­
bidden .......................117
Lands under, in free and com­
mon socage ..................A 7
Lieutenant-General of Va. ..101
Management of ................163-4
Member King’s C. for Va. . .A 16
Member V. C. ................35, A 1, 9
Necessaries for ..............A 4-5, 6
Powers granted .............A 1-8
Referred to as former gran­
tee .........................A 8
Requested to advise as to for­
tifications ..................123-4
Returns to Eng. ...........132
Sent to England ...........120
Supports Argall’s report of
cons. ........................137
Tenure under ................A 7
Transportation necessaries
A 4-5, 6

Gay, Dr. William. Marries great,
great granddaughter of Po. . 146
Gearing, John (Ironmonger).
Member V. C. ................A 11
Geese. Abundance of, on rivers . 50

General (Rank). Denied Newce. 189
Only to Governor ............189

General Assembly (see also “Gov­
er.” “Governor and Coun­
cil,” “Government”).
Acts of ....................326-7 (316-7)
Acts of for 1624.328-32 (318-22)
Acts of, sent to England.160
Acts of, to be ratified before
binding .....................196-7
Adds two other writings ..........322 (312)
Agrees to transport Commrs.
328 (318)
Answers from ................
292 (282), 297 (287), 314-26
(304-16), 328 (318)
297 (287), 314-26 (304-16)
Answer of Commrs. to ......327-8 (317-8)
Answer of, to B. Infrm. ....322 (312)
Answer of, to Commrs. ......327 (317), 328 (318)
Answers charged agst. col­
one ..........................292 (282)
Answer to ..................327-8 (317-8)
Arrest of members of ..........330 (320)
Birthright of people ..160-1
Called ........................314 (304)
Charter and Const. of ......A, III, 32-4
Commissioners answer S. A . .327-8 (317-8)
Commissioners answered by . .328 (318)
Commissioners make propos­als to .................328 (318)

Commissioners,—papers with­
held from, by ..........325 (315)
Commissioners to be trans­ported by ..........328 (318)
Commissioners try to intimi­date ..................326 (316)
Company could annual Acts
of ................................160
Composition of ................A 33-4
Conditions under ST. report­ed by ..........315-7 (305-7)
Confirmation of Acts of . . . .196-7
Confirmation of powers of,
denied, ......................A iv
Constitution of, settled ......196
Desire retention of liberties . .324-5 (315-5)
Effort to establish liberty of
subject ......................329-0 (319-0)
English policies to be fol­
lowed by ...................196-7
Establishment of, restores
birthright ...................160-1
First,—acts and workings of. 160
First, held (1619) ............160
First,—particulars of lack­ing ......160
Intimidation tried upon ......326 (316)

Laws of, for 1624 ........328-32 (318-22)
Laws of to be ratified by
Quarter Court ...............A 34
Laws to follow policy of
Eng. ........................196-7, A 33-4
Letter to ....................328 (316)
Liberties,—desire to retain.
324-5 (314-5)
Liberty of subject,—effort for .329-0 (319-0)
Martin refuses to obey . . . .225
Members not to be arrested . 330 (320)
Orders of Court to be ratified
by ............................196-7, A 34
Ordinance and Const. for a
C. of S. and a ..........A 32-4
Ordinance brought settling
Const. and powers of ....196
Papers withheld by . . . . . 325 (315)
Petition that, have say in re­
lief work ....................323 (318)
Petitions King to hang them . 317 (307)
Policy of Eng. to be followed
by .............................196-7, A 33-4
Power to hold, probably
brought by Y ................158
Power of ..................196, A 33-4
Privilege of,—why granted .182
Proclamations ratified by . . 331 (321)
Proposals to, by Commrs. . .328 (318)
Proposal to, to surrender
Charters ........................326-7 (316-7)
Quarter Court to ratify laws of ..................................A 34
Ratification by, of Orders of Court ..................................196-7, A 34
Ratification of Acts of ................................................A 96-7; A 34
Ratifies Proclamations, 331 (321)
Records of, put ST. in bad light ........................................57
Reports conds. under ST. .............315-7 (306-7)
Reports to go to ..................................................325 (315)
Second held (1620) .................................................182
Smith (T.) triumphs over .............................................339 (329)
Surrender of Charters proposed to ..................................326-7 (316-7)
Taxes controlled by .................................................329-0 (319-0)
Terms of ..........................................................A 26
Thanks of, returned .................................................294 (284)
Triumph of ST. over .................................................339 (329)
Withholds papers from Commrs. ..............325 (315)
Yeardley publishes intention to hold (1619) ................................96

General Court (see also "Great and General Quarter Court, "Great and General Court")
Constitution and powers of .........................................310 (300)
Dixon's case tried in .................................................328
Great and, to be held ..............................................A 26
Terms of ..........................................................A 26
Triumph of ST. over .................................................339 (329)
Yeardley publishes intention to hold (1619) ................................158

Gentlemen. Among the Va. colonists ...................................42
Charters granted to ................................................A 1, 11, 12, 13, 14
Come over with Popham ............................................75
Of reduced means come in 3rd. supply ..........................103
Members V. C. 35-6, 102; A 1, 11, 12, 13, 14
Named in First Colony .............................................34-6

Germans. Apprehended by S. ........................................95
Become burdensome ................................................77
Beg P. to join pilot .................................................99-0, 100
Bentley to reclaim ................................................99
Caught going to P. .................................................94-5
Desire Smith's head ................................................90
Fool Abbot as to intentions ......................................100
Held as pledge ......................................................90
Left to finish P. house ...........................................96
Messages to Inds. by .............................................96
Powhatan's dealings with .......................................85, 90, 94-5, 99-0, 103
Return to fort ..................................................94-5
Returns to Jast ..................................................100
Sent to build house for P .....................................85
Sent to make pitch, tar, etc. ..................................77
Spurned by Powhatan ............................................103

Steal arms from Jast .............................................90
Tell P. of Smith's designs ...............................96-7
Tomahawks made by ..............................................90
Volday to reclaim ................................................99
Germany, Smith travels through ................................111

Gibbs, Mr. Thomas. Accession of Warwickian Faction ............269 (259)
Member Committee Extraordinary ................................253

Gibbs, William (Merchant). Member V. C. ..........................A 13

Gifts (see also "Bequests," "Presents")
Boyle's, for religion ..............................................217
Company's ................................................................231
Ralegh's for religion ..............................................26
Record's mention ..................................................231
Religious for Cks ...............................................171-2, 172
Religious, from Boyle ...........................................217
Religious, from R. ................................................26
To colony ..............................................204, 214, 215, 217-8

Gilbert, Capt. Bartholomew. Arrives in America ..................33
Commands exped. to West Indies ..................................33
Probably in Chesapeake Bay .......................................34
Trades with West Indies ...........................................33

Gilbert, Sir Humphry. Attempts to settle Newfoundland ..........3, 6
Citizenship granted followers of ..................................5
Dies .....................................................................7
Discoveries (further) of ...........................................7
Granted L. P. by Queen ...........................................3-6
Half-brother of Ralegh .............................................7
Injury by, provided agst ...........................................5-6
Letters Patent granted .............................................3-6
Perishes at sea ......................................................7
Powers and authority granted ......................................5
Seizes St. John .....................................................6-7
Uncle (?) of Sir John Gilbert ......................................75

Gilbert, Sir John. Brother or nephew of Sir Humphry ..........75
Dies (1608) ..........................................................75
Member C. for Va ..................................................36
Member V. C. .........................................................A 11
President North. Colony ...........................................75

Gilbert, Ralegh, Esquire. Admiral North. Colony ..................75
Colonization powers to ...........................................A 4-5
Grants to, reconciled ............................................. A 8
Invasion to be repelled by ..........................................A 5
Member V. C. of Plimouth ..........................................35; A 1
Necessaries for ...................................................A 4-5, 6
Powers granted .....................................................A 1-8
Second Colony of, and others ....................................35-6; A 2-3
Tenure under .........................................................A 7
Transportation necessaries ........................................A 4-5, 6
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Gloia, John, of Naples. Discovers magnetic needle .......... 2
Girdlers, The Company of. Member V. C. .......... A 14
Glanvil, Richard. Members V. C. .......... A 12
Glass, Colonists make, under S. and Germans . 79
Poles and Germans to make. 77
Trial made .......... 97
Trials sent home .......... 82
Glass Furnace (see also "Glass Works").
Beads to be made by .......... 198
Idle in 1622 .......... 279 (269)
Glass-House. Rendezvous of Inds. and Germans .......... 95
Glassworkers. Sent over .......... 198
GlassWorks (see also "Glass Furnace").
Fostered until Mas .......... 271 (274)
Glebe Lands. Tenants attached to .......... 173
Gloeson, Sanderson first perfects .......... 53
Gloester County. Werowocomo located in .......... 53
Goats. Consumed recklessly .......... 116
Few in colony (1619) .......... 159
Great stock of, established. .......... 281 (271)
Increase of .......... 281 (271)
Left at last. (1609) .......... 107
Number left (1622) .......... 281 (271)
God (see also "Religion," "Christianity," "Christ," etc.).
Indians call, "the God of Capt. Smith" .......... 57
Powhatan revered as a .......... 54-5
Quityoughquohanoocks concede superiority of .......... 99
Tomocemo asks to see .......... 144
Smith explains .......... 144
Godart, Richard. Member V. C. .......... 12
Godolphin, Sir William. Member V. C. .......... 16
Member V. C. .......... A 10
Godwin, Thomas. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Gotten, Sir Francis. Examiner of affairs of Cos. .......... 298 (289)
Mentioned by Camden .......... 298 (289)
Gold. Abundance, expected .......... 81-2
Authority to mine .......... A 4, A 15, A 18
Clothes of, worn by certain ones only .......... 194
Disappointment at lack of .......... 81
Indians ignorant of, medium exchange .......... 82
Lack of, disappoints C. for Va. .......... 81, 82
Lump to be carried back .......... 77, 81
Manassas country supposed to contain .......... 105
Martin believes in .......... 62
Proportion of, granted .......... A 25
Necessaries cannot be supplied by .......... 82
Ralegh turns smoke into .......... 21
Roanoke (beads) as precious as .......... 83
Spanish greed for .......... 3, 50
Tithe of all found .......... 4
Unknown to Inds. as medium exchange .......... 82
Value of, arbitrary .......... 82
Wedges of, taken from Spaniards .......... 320 (310)
Gold-Dust. Referred to as "dirt" .......... 60, 82
Ship-load sent home .......... 60
Gold-Fever. Effect of, on Martin. 60
Strikes Jamestown .......... 60
Gold-Finders. Sect of, give trouble .......... 60
Goldsmiths (Individuals). Members V. C. .......... A 11, 12, 14
Gondomar, Count. Attitude of, criticised .......... 246-7
Incensed by Butler .......... 243
Obstruction to colony .......... 246-7
"Spanish Buffoon" .......... 246-7
Sway of, in England .......... 246
Goods (see also "Commodities," "Merchandises," "Wares").
Argall sequesters his .......... 154
Argall's seized .......... 151
Argall's fetched away .......... 157
Authority to capture .......... 4
Authority to transport .......... A 6, 19
Costs of suits not on .......... 309 (299)
Destroyed .......... 235
Duty on .......... A 6, 19
Exportation of, controlled .......... A 6
Forfeiture of, regulated .......... A 21
Magazine, to be sold .......... 171
Protected by laws .......... 330 (320)
Recovery from Jacob .......... 169
Sale of regulated .......... 147
Sent to Va. .......... 171
Spoiled .......... 278 (268)
Tobacco sold for .......... 171
Googe, John. Member V. C. .......... A 13
Gookin, Mr. Cattle brought from Ireland by .......... 206
Defends Newport's News .......... 206
Disobeys orders .......... 206
Gooseberries, On N. Eng. Coast .......... 31
Gorges, Sir Ferdinando. Fishing rights of Va. questioned by .......... 185
Member King's C. for Va. .......... 38
Patent to, stopped .......... 185
Gosnold, Smith embarks for Va. with .......... 111
Colonist at Jamestown .......... 45
Drowned .......... 93
New England named by .......... 136
Gosnold, Anthony (The Younger). Member V. C. .......... A 14
General Assembly to be held by Yeardeley ..........158
General Assembly to follow policy of Eng. ..........A 34
Good, due to Co. ..........161
Governor and Assistants to assume ............303-4 (293-4)
Governor's will controls ..........293 (293)
Harmful change of ..........306 (296)
History of, to be written ..........B. N. ill
Improvement in, of colony ..........160-1, 282 (272)
Ignorance of ruin from, as it stood ..........324 (314)
Ignorant ..........279 (269)
Illegal meetings usurp ..........339 (329)
Indian forms of ..........54
Instructions as to ..........162
Jamestown, taken over by Smith ..........66
Johnson's,—fruits of ..........232
Laws (bad) result in bad ..........293 (293)
Martial Law to be agreeable to, of Eng. ..........152
Martin controls ..........48
Martin refuses to submit to ..........251
Orders for, read ..........45
Orders of, codified ..........162
Orders of, sent ..........44
Ordinance for settling ..........163
Percy forced to take over ..........167
Plot against ..........122-3
Policy of Eng. to be followed by ..........A 34
Power of courts of ..........A 26-7
Power to hold G. A.—when brought ..........158
Privy Council administration of ..........310-1 (300-1)
Rank of "General" bad for good ..........169
Ratcliffe controls ..........48
Reports (bad) weaken ..........193
Restrictions of, by letters patent ..........287 (277)
Republican form of, among Cks. ..........130
Smith (T),—fruits of ..........222
Smith invested with ..........76
To be settled ..........231
Treatise on, in Va. ..........217
Tumultuous and democratic ..........287 (277)
Usurpation of, at illegal meet- ings ..........339 (329)
Usurpation of, attempted ..........106
Weakened by bad reports ..........193
Whole in Ratcliffe, Martin, etc. ..........48
Yeardeley takes over ..........167-8
Yeardeley to hold first G. A. ..........163

Gosnold, Capt. Bartholomew. Anthony, brother of, drowned ..........93
Bristol exped. piloted by man of ..........33
Colonization of Va. revived by ..........30
Colonizes island, but returns ..........31-2
Dies ..........48
First to take direct course ..........31
Instructions (sealed) given ..........42
London exped. piloted by man of ..........33
Member C. in Va. ..........35
Persuades friend to join Va. exped ..........35
Gosnold's Bay. To south of York River ..........73
Gospel (see also "Chrlst," "Christianity," "Jesus," "Religion").
Laws of, violated ..........41-2, 73
Government (see also "General Assembly," "Governor," "Governor and Council").
As prescribed by Charters ..........287 (277)
Bad, results in bad laws ..........293 (283)
Bancroft stickler on relation Church and State ..........76
Change in, resolved upon ..........203-4 (293-4)
Charters prescribe ..........287 (277)
Church and State,—stickler for ..........76
Conditions of ..........317-26 (307-16)
Conditions of, explained ..........293 (283)
Conditions under Dale ..........223
Constitution, how constituted ..........A 26, 32-4, 33, 34
Constitution of, of Eng. ..........287 (277)
Constitution of Eng. 1st bind ..........196
Courts to further ..........A 26-7
Dale in charge of ..........132
Dale's,—conditions ..........223
Democratic and tumultuous ..........287 (277)
Desired to remain as it is ..........328 (313)
Directions for, from King's C. ..........37
Forming of, left to Virginia ..........162
Form of, provided ..........5, 40, A., 3-8, 14-23
Fruits of Johnson's and ST ..........232
"General" (rank of) bad for good ..........189
General Assembly established for good ..........A 33-4
General Assembly (first) under, called (1619) ..........160

BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY. 65
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Governors (see also “General Assembly,” “Governor and Council,” “Government”).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Governor</th>
<th>Year(s)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argall</td>
<td>1617</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bennet</td>
<td>1621</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dale</td>
<td>1611-12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delawarr</td>
<td>1610</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gates</td>
<td>1610-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane</td>
<td>1584</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percy</td>
<td>1610-11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powel</td>
<td>16??</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>1687</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeardley</td>
<td>1616-17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Lands laid off for ..................................165
Lands of, tenanted ..................................165
Lane ..................................................12
Leave of, necessary ..................................194, 325 (315)
Liberties abolished by tyranny of ..................161
Lieut.-Gov., etc., when elected ......................196
Lines to be contracted by ................................235
Lord Treas. summons ..................................265-6 (255-6)
Massacre warned agst. ................................211
Member Council of State ................................A 33
Member of G. A. ........................................196
Newce reports to ........................................238
Offenders to be punished by ................................A 30

“Other” Council to be called by ..................A 33
Percy ...................................................107, 115, 121
Petition that, direct relief .........................323 (313)
Powel ......................................................211
Powel goes to warn, agst. Mas. ...................211
Powers of, defined ...................................329-0 (319-0)
Powers given .............................................196
Powers of ...............................................A 18, 19, 29
Rank “General” only to ................................189
Resides in England .................................303-4 (293-4)
Restrained of, desired by cols. .....................314 (304)

Results of short term of ................................324 (314)

Smith, T., Somers I. Co. ..........................127
Somers I. Co., ST. elected Gov. of ..................127
Summoned by Ld. Treas. ..............................265-6 (255-6)
Tenants for ..............................................165
Term (continuance) of, and results ..................324 (314)
Tobacco culture to be restrained by .................164-5
Treaty with O. not favoured by ....................239
Tyranny of, abolishes liberties ........................161
Veto power given ......................................196
White (1587) ............................................23
White (1589) ............................................26
Wyat .....................................................204, 334 (324)
Wyat, member Council of State ........................A 33
Wyat re-elected ........................................334 (324)
Wyat, takes revenge on Powel ....................313 (303)
Yeardley ..................................................138, 157
Yeardley encourages education .......................255
Yeardley sent with full power ........................154

Governor and Council (see also “General Assembly,” “Governor,” “Government”).
Action of, on Kemp complaint
Advise as to when to send cols.

Answer Butler Infrm.
Answer from
Answer charges
Appeal to, from Judges
Appeal to, from Surveyor
Assistance of, to Commrs.

Berry-Dixon pet. referred to.

Burgesses sat with

College to be rehabilitated by

Commodities rated by

Complaint of Kent to be sent to

Conditions favourably reported by

Corn culture encouraged by

Dixon-Berry pet. referred to

Duties Vice-Adm. committed to

Fees allowed by

Judges appointed by

Kemp complaint sent to

Laws taken from Records of

Letter to, says Mass. advantageous

Letters of, as to Indians slain

Letters of, as to Yeardley

Levy of workmen by, only

Limitations on, an impediment

Martin's patent exempt from

Massacre advantageous—says

New form of, proposed

Pension for Widow Newe ordered from

Petition of Dixon-Berry referred to

Proclamations of, ratified

Proclamation of, as to Breaking Bulk

Queries to

Records of, furnish laws

Releived of burden of courts

Retort of, as to instructions

Royal intentions conveyed to

Tobacco frauds to be righted by

Treachery reported by

Untrammeled, original date

of

Withholds papers

Gown. Given S. by Inds.

Granary. To be in each parish.

Grand Committee. To conduct Co.
side Quo Warranto proceedings.

Urged to act

Granganameo. Brother of King of N. C.

Cordial relations with

Dies

Good Friend to colonists

Lived on Roanoke Island

Highly respected

Trouble after death of

Visits Greenvil's ships

Grantees (Charter) see also "adven
turers," "Members of Co.

First Charter

Second Charter

Grants (see also "Charters," "Let
ters Patent," "Patents," "Lands")

Confirmation of, provided

Fraudulent

 Granted

Illegality of, to Martin

King to make

Limited as to size

To Companies

Violated

Yeardley brings from Co.

Grapes. Abundance on N. C.

Coast

Alleged to be sour

Variety of

Gratitude. See "Pensions."

Grave, Thomas. Member V. C.

Gray, John. Member V. C.

Great and General Court (see also "Great and General Quarter Court," "General Court")

When held

Great and General Quarter Court (see also "Great and General Court," "Quarter Court," "General Court")

Company restrained to four

Decision affirmed

Decision questioned

Industry of Gates recalled to

Orders patent examined

Present at

Great Bear. Manguahaian.—Ind.

name of

Great Mogul. See "Mogul."

Great Seal (see also "Great Seal of England")

Commission under, of Eng.

Councils appointed under

Laws of G. A. to pass under
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Used ........................................ 298 (288)

Great Seal of England (see also "Great Seal"). Authority under, to appoint Councils. ............ A 32
Commission under ................................ 298 (288)
Commissioners under, to report on Va. .......... 277 (267)
Letters Patent granted under ...................... 224
Liberties granted under .......................... 200
Martin privileges granted under ................... 220
Pardons to be under ............................... 38
Tobacco monopoly under .......................... 247

Great Shares (see also "Shares," "Shares of Old Adventure"). Conditions for, altered ..................... 139
Defined ........................................ 139
Granted on Adventure of the Purse ............... 139-0
Granted Sir Thos. Smith ......................... 159
Limited to twenty ................................ 139-0
Mentioned in Records ............................. 139
Presented to Farrar (John) ....................... 23
Merit basis of award ............................. 139
Purpose of ...................................... 139
Shares of Old Adventure, same as ............... 139

Great Wyanokes. Maddison marches agst. 313 (303)

Green, Lawrence (Grocer). Member V. C. .......... A 13

Greenviil, Bernard, Esquire. Member K. C. for Va. 36

Greenviil, Sir Richard.
Arrives Cape Fear ............................... 12
Attempt second colony .......................... 23
Captures Spanish prizes ........................ 12
Censured unjustly ............................... 22-3
Commands relief exp. ............................ 25
Disciplines Inds. ................................ 12
Elizabeth sends, to intercept Plate Fleet ....... 25
Encouraged, makes voyage ...................... 12
Explorations by ................................ 12
Fits exp. to America ............................ 8
Grills of Azores ................................. 28-9
Lands on Roanoke Island ....................... 22
Last words of ................................... 29
Little hope for return of ......................... 16
Member C. of W ................................ 24
On Parliamentary Com. to which R. bill committed 11-2
Ordered not to leave Cornwall ................. 25
Returns home ................................. 12, 22
Searches for colony ............................. 22

Greveil, Sir Fulke. Member King's C. for Va. 38

Greveil, Lord. Member C. of War ............... 24

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War. ................. 24

Grievances (see also "Grievances and Oppressions").
Business of .................................... 338 (328)
Classified ....................................... 337 (327)
Committed to Dep. Farrar ........................ 337 (227)
"Crying,"—Monopoly ............................ 199

Grindon, Edward. Testifies as to
use firearms .................................... 142

Grindstone. Corn promised for. Smith gives to Powhatan. 65

Guiana. Discovery of, advocated by R. ....... 12

Guides. Conduct Powel to high country ....... 99

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. ........... 12

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. .......... 12

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Grindstone. Corn promised for. Smith gives to Powhatan. 65

Guides. Conduct Powel to high country ....... 99

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. ......... 12

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. .......... 12

Guides. Conduct Powel to high country ....... 99

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. .......... 12

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. .......... 12

Guides. Conduct Powel to high country ....... 99

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. .......... 12

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. .......... 12

Guides. Conduct Powel to high country ....... 99

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24

Guinea. Discovery of, advocated by R. .......... 12

Grey, Lord. Member C. of War ................. 24
On committee to establish college.............163
Pot recommended by, as Physician-General.....188
Guns. Search for urged.........................195
Gunpowder (see also "Powder").
Explosion kills Indians......................186
Indians want to plant .....................53
Magic power of .............................96-7
Stolen by Newport ............................81
Stolen from Jamestown .....................90
Gunpowder Plot. Northumberland
privy to.....................................46
Guns (see also "Arms," "Ammunition," "Firearms," "Muskets,
"Ordnance," etc.).
Denied to P.................................86
Eight brought by Bohun....................188
Penalty for teaching Indians use
of ...........................................147
Penalty for using until more
ammunition ..................................148
Powhatan desires to get ...................86
Powhatan objects to S.'s...................87, 88
Slothful desire to sell ......................98
Smith to give to Powhatan.................56
Stolen and Po. held as ransom for........128
Stolen from Just. ............................90

H
Haberdashers (Individuals). Members V. C..........A 11, 12, 13, 14
Haberdashers, The Company of.
Member V. C. ..............A 13
Hackluit, Richard (see also "Hackluyt"). Clerk.
Colonization powers to .....A 4-5
First Colony of, and others...
35-6; A 2-3
Grants to, reconciled ............A 8
Invasion to be repelled by ........A 5
Member V. C. ..................A 1, 11
Minister, .................................A 11
Nobles desire for ...............A 4-5, 6
Powers granted .................A 1-8
Prebendary of Westminster ...A 1
Tenure under .........................A 7
Transportation necessary .........A 4-5, 6
Hackluyt, Rev. Mr. Richard (see also "Hackluyt").
Minister named in Charter ...A 11
Persuades merchants to finance expedition......32
Prebend of Westminster .........A 32, 35; A 1
Was in Va. ...............................22
With pictures published by ..A 15
Hackluyt's Collection of Voyages ....8
Haddihoods. Arrohatchock corrupted to...
Hull. Storm of (1618).............147
Ham, Race of. Indians of ....296 (286)

Hamer, Captain (see also names below).
Bad faith of, to Indians..............240
Chowreshaw found alive ...........237-8
Chowreshaw given men .............238
Corn secured by .........................238
Japazaws released by ..................240
Pountis takes action against ....240

Hamer, Ralph (see also above and
below). Buckskin given to ........136
Liberty of cols. procured by ........136
Massacre participated in by .......213
Member C. of S. .................A 33
Member V. C. ..................A 12
Mission of ............................134-5
Powhatan told of Dale, Po.,
etc. ..................................134
Rolfe's romance told by ............120
Signs Declaration by G. A. .........317 (307)
Toys presented by ..............134-5
Vice-Admiral under Argall ....A 146
Hamer, Mr. Ralph, Esq. (see also
above and below). Ambassador
to Powhatan .......................133-6
Arrives in Va. .........................102

Hamer, Captain Ralph, the Younger
(see also names above).
Member V. C. ...............A 13
Hamer, Mr. Thomas. Part taken
by, in Mass. ............212-3
Hammersley, Mr. Delivers message
from King .........................230
Hammersley, Hugh. Member V. C.
..................A 12
Hammond, Thomas. Member V. C....A 11
Hampson, William. Member V. C.
..........................A 12
Hampton. Smith's Hundred lay
above .........................172
Hampton River. Colonists captured
on, liberated ....................136
Hancock, William. Member V. C., A 11
Handford, Mr. Chosen to go in
election for Treas. ...............230
Defends Smith (T.) accounts...
274-5 (264-5)
Candidate for Treasurer .........230
Sheriff of London ...............274 (264)
Votes received by ...............230

Hanham, Thomas, Esq. Colonization
powers to ......................A 4-5
Grants to, reconciled ..............A 8
Invasion to be repelled by ....A 5
Member V. C. of Plimouth .......A 35; A 1
Necessaries for ................A 4-5, 6
Powers granted ..................A 1-8
Second Colony of, and others.
35-6; A 2-3
Tenure under ..............A 7
Transportation necessary ....A 4-5, 6

Hanno. Voyage of, to America....1
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Hansford, John. Member V.C. A 12

Hankinson, George. Member V.C. A 14

Hares. Indians send as present. A 14

Hariot, Mr. Thomas (see also "Hariot's Treatise").

As to Wococon 9

Athelism charges against 20

Athelism of, explained 20

Bible explained by 19

Blames cols. for Ind. troubles. 15

Defended by Corbet 20

Descartes borrowed learning from 20

Learning of 20

Opinion as to Coast of N.C. 9

Preferred to Descartes 20

Remains with Greenvil cols. 12-3

Sent to observe country 17

Testimony as to atheism 20

Treatise published by 17

Wococon references 9

Hariot's Treatise (see also "Hariot, Mr. Thomas")

De Bry—edition of, used by Stith

Raleigh's presence in Va. discussed 22

Why published 22-3

Harloe, Peter. Member V.C. A 11

Harness. Lack of 148-9

Harper, John. Member V.C. A 11

Harris, Thomas, Gent. Member V.C. A 12

Harrison, Edward. Member V.C. A 11

Harrison, Harmon. Member V.C. A 12

Harrison, Ralph. Member V.C. A 11

Harrison's, Mr. Indians scared away from 213

Massacre at 213

Harvey, Sir John, Esq., Gent., Knt.

Appointed Commissioner. 307 (297)
Arrives as Commr. from P.C. 314 (304)

Promises Sharplees tofor treachery 325 (315)

Reliable in business 307 (297)

Returns from Virginia. 328 (325)

Harwell, Sir Thomas, Knt. Member V.C. A 10

Harwood, Mr. Member Council of State A 10

Hedgers. Colonists die under

None in colony 319 (309)

Heelis, Sir Warwick, Knt. Member V.C. A 10

Helps, Stith uses in writing his History 14

Hemp. Directions given for raising 177

Henrico. Appamattocks close to 124

Burgesses from, to G.A. 160

Butler was never at 321 (311)

Church built at 124

Heeltis, Mr. Thomas, Knt. Member V.C. A 10

Heselting, Francis, Gent. Member V.C. A 13

Hassington, King of (Brother of, injured 71

Negotiates with Eng. 71-2

Hazwell, Captain. Commissions and answers pet. of 223-4

Martin's patent delivered by 219-9

Petition presented by 223

Status of 224

Hatted. Given to Indian 9

Hatchets. Canadian, of Susquesahanocks 69

Corn to be given for 131

From Susquesahanocks 67

Germans make for Powhatan 90

Offered to Indians 49

Powhatan satisfied with peace and 87

Provision of, by Eng. for Inds. 73

Smith to make for 85

Hatteras. See "Cape Hatteras."

Hatton, Mr. Vice-Chamberlain. On committee to which R. bill committed 11-2

Hawkins, Charles. Member V.C. A 11

Hawkins, John. Member V.C. A 11

Hawkins, Sir Richard. Member C. of W. agst. Algerines 184

Member C. for Va. 36

Hawley, Captain. Member V.C. A 10

Hayden, Jeremy (Ironmonger). Member V.C. A 12

Haywood, Sir George, Knt. Member V.C. A 10

"Head-Rights." Lands granted for 139-0

Health (see also "Climate,"

"Jamestown,—conditions")

Conditions of (1623) 278 (268)

Improvement in 313 (303)

Of colonists (1586) 13

Heathens (see also "Indians")

Conversion of, first duty of C. of S. A 33

Hebrew. See "Jewish."

Hebrew References. In Raleigh's History 137

Hedges. Colonists die under

278 (268)

None in colony 319 (309)

Heelis, Sir Warwick, Knt. Member V.C. A 10

Heifers. Importation of 166

Helps, Stith uses in writing his History 14

Hemp. Directions given for raising 177

Henrico. Appamattocks close to 124

Burgesses from, to G.A. 160

Butler was never at 321 (311)

Church built at 124
Condition of, when ST. left... 321 (311)
Deserted (1622) ... 279 (269)
East India School to be con­
connected with college at ... 204
Education of Indians at ... 163
Lands at, tenanted ... 165
Lands given for University at ... 163, 165
One of six towns under Smith (T) ... 316 (306)
Ordnance at ... 320 (310)
Origin of name ... 124
Quitted by ST. ... 321 (311)
Ruins of, described ... 124, 316 (306), 321 (311)
Town under S. T. ... 316 (306)
University at, provided for, ... 163, 165

Hem-icorpolis. See "Henrico."

Henry VII, of England. Colum­
bus offers services to ... 3
Henry VIII. Criticized by Raleigh, ... 137

Heraldry. Smith's arms,—Turks' heads on ... 109-10
Herald's Office. Smith's arms re­
corded in ... 110

Herbert, Mr. Nominates Sth. as
Treas. ... 180-1
On Committee to attend
Comrs. ... 301 (291)
Plan of, for curing factions,
fails ... 185

Hers. Cultivation of, provided ... 331 (321)
Food made from ... 98, 116, 117
Used to season horse-flesh for food ... 116

Hereditaments (see also "Lands,"
"Tenements," "Grants").

Hides. See "Horse Hides."

Higgon, Peter (Grocer). Mem­
ber V. C. ... A 13

Hill, Mr. Edward. Defends Eliza­
beth City ... 236
Hill, Robert. Member V. C. ... A 11
Hill, Tristan. Member V. C. ... A 13
Hillary, General Assembly to be held during and title of ... A 26

Hinshaw, Thomas. Member V. C., ... A 12

Hinson, Tobias (Grocer). Mem­
ber V. C. ... A 13
Hilton, Griffith. Member V. C., ... A 11

Hispaniola. Captured by Drake. ... 15

Historians. Advice to ... iv-v, vi-vii
Carelessness of ... 182

History of the Reformation. Ben­
net's, a guide to Stith ... A, iii

History of the World. Ralegh's published (1614) ... 137

History of Virginia. Smith quali­
fied to write ... 192

Hobart, Sir Henry, Knt. Member
Council for Va ... A 16
Member V. C. ... A 10

Hodges, Edward (Grocer). Mem­
ber V. C. ... A 10
Hodgson, John. Member V. C. ... A 11

Hog Island. Smith decides to visit
Block-house and garrison at ... 97
Gates drops down river to ... 117
Hogs sent to ... 97

Hogs (see also "Swine," "Sows")
Abundance in Berms. ... 114
Abundance, in colony (1619-20) ... 159
Consumed recklessly ... 116
Delawarr sends to Berms for ... 115
Forfeited,—all at Jamestown ... 148
Gates brings ... 123
Germans plan to destroy ... 99
Hog Island for ... 97
Hunting of, only by leave ... 148
Imported ones only ... 224
Increase of, at Jamestown ... 97
King's Forest has plenty of ... 223
Left at Jamestown by S. (1609) ... 107
Numbers (infinite) in colony
(1622) ... 281 (271)
Provision for, at Henrico ... 124
Ranges for, at Rockdale ... 125
Ringed,—all at Bermuda ... 148

Hogsheads. Of corn given N. by colony ... 77
Secured for colony by N. and
tack ... 83-3

Holborn. Records to be brought
... 301 (291)

Holcroft, Captain (see also names
below).

Arrives in Virginia ... 117
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

HOLcroft, Capt. Thomas (see also names above and below). Member V. C. .......... A 10
HOLcroft, Sir Thomas, Knt. (see also names above). Member King’s Council for Va. .......... A 36
HOLcroft, Capt. Jeffry. Member V. C. .......... A 10
HOL.Bot, States of. Representations made to .......... 133
TOBACCO ships raise row in .......... 270 (260)
TOBACCO trade set up in .......... 201
HOL, Captain. Member V. C. .......... A 10
HOL, Sir John, Knt. Member V. C. .......... A 10
HOL, George. Member V. C. .......... A 11
HOL, Christopher. Member V. C. .......... A 12
HOL, John. Member V. C. .......... A 12
HOL Days. See “HOLIDAYS.”
HOMINY. Served to colonists by Inds. .......... A 11
HOOK, George, Gent. Member V. C. .......... A 14
HOOK, Richard (Grocer). Member V. C. .......... A 13
HOPE in Faith and Coxendale. At Henrico .......... 124
HOPKINS, John (Alderman of Bristol). Member V. C. .......... A 14
HORE, Christopher. Member V. C. .......... A 12
HORSE HIDES. Food made from .......... 315 (305)
Unlawfully detained by Argall, 150
HORSES. Food made from .......... 116
Jamestown,—left at .......... 107
Smith leaves at Jamestown (1609) .......... 107
Transportation of, provided for .......... A 18-9, 28
HOSPITALITY. See also “ENTERTAINING” Noticeable as early as 1624 .......... 319 (309)
HOSPITALS. Indians to be placed in .......... 214
HOSTAGES. Exchanged .......... 34
Indians held as .......... 34
King’s son to be .......... 75
Manteo as .......... 72
Menatonon’s son as .......... 11
Manakins give .......... 79
POCAHONTAS taken as .......... 128
Rappahannocks refuse to surrender .......... 72
WEYMOUTH gives and takes .......... 24
Houghton, Lord. Tob. officials to be selected by .......... 269
To notify King of Sth. re-election .......... 231
HOUSE of Burgesses. See “Burgesses, House of.”
HOUSE of Commons. See “Commons, House of.”
HOUSE of Lords. See “Lords, House of.”
Houses (see also “Buildings,” “Cabins,” “Huts”).
Assignment of, by P .......... 104-5
Authority Commrs. over .......... 327-8 (317-8)
Best of, offered .......... 328 (318)
Better than cottages of Eng. .......... 320 (310)
Building of .......... 34, 85, 93, 97, 123-4, 124, 125, 312 (302), 324 (312)
Built at Jamestown .......... 79
Burned .......... 34, 95, 129, 313 (308)
Cape Cod,—none at .......... 31
Charles City,—number in .......... 321 (311)
Commrs.’ authority over .......... 327-8 (317-8)
Compare well with, of Eng. and W. Indies .......... 320 (310)
Conditions of .......... 273 (263), 278 (268), 279 (269), 313 (306)
Copper traded for .......... 104-5
Corn promised for .......... 84
CORN tribute from each .......... 105
Dale builds .......... 125
Description of .......... 54, 58
DESTROYED .......... 74, 117, 120, 241-2
DILAPIDATED, repaired .......... 23
Elizabeth River,—on .......... 73
Fortified agst. Indians .......... 310
Germans left to finish .......... 63
Good,—few left .......... 316 (306)
Hamer conducted to, of P .......... 134
Henrico,—at .......... 123-4, 124, 321 (311)
Henrico,—remaining at .......... 321 (311)
Increase of .......... 319 (309)
Indians desire to enjoy .......... 60
Indians live in .......... 63, 78, 129
Jamestown,—built at .......... 97
Jamestown,—destroyed at .......... 117, 120
Jamestown,—few inhabited at .......... 146
Left when Smith (T) quit .......... 321 (311)
Material for .......... 17
NANSAmond’s .......... 104-5
NANSAmonds live in .......... 73
“None such,—those at .......... 105
Ordered repaired .......... 123
PALLISADED,—all to be .......... 331 (321)
PASCOTICANS’ burned .......... 313 (308)
Poor quality of .......... 316 (306)
Powhatan lived in .......... 54, 58
Powhatan offers corn for .......... 84
Powhatan’s burned .......... 129
Powhatan’s,—Hamer visits .......... 134
How, Mr. George. Slain by Indians

Howard, John, Clerk. Member V. C.

Howard, Lord. Desires to rescue Greenland

Howard, Lord Theophilus. Member C. for Va.

Howard, John, Clerk. Member V. C.

Howe, Mr. Chronicler. Comes over

Howe, Richard. Member V. C.

Hudson, Henry. Discoveries of.

Hudson River. Discovered by Henry Hudson

Hulls, Arnold. Member V. C.

Humble, Richard. Member V. C.

Humble Petition, Etc. Presented to King

Hundreds (see name each hundred).

Hungerford, Sir Edward. Member King's C. for Va.

Hunts, Mr. (see also name below).

Hunt. Rev. Robert (see also names above and below). Communion celebrated by

Hunting. Deer, regulated

Huntington, Earl of. Member of Co. and to enjoy privileges

Hunley, John. Member V. C.

Husband. Office of in charge of warehouses

Husbandmen. Break contracts to go to colony

Huts (see also "Cabin," "House," "Buildings")

Indians use

Hutton, Vice-Chamberlain. On committee to which R. bill committed

Hyde, Sir Lawrence. Conditions to be reported by

Ice. Used for drinking water

Idolatry (see also "Idols," "Images").

Pocahontas renounces

Idols (see also "Idolatry," "Images").

Antimony used to colour

Okë of the Indians

Ignorance of Europeans. As to rest of the world

Images (see also "Idolatry," "Idols").

Indian gods represented by

Immigrants (see also "Colonists").

Land grants to

Immortality of Soul. Indians believe cols. possess

Immunities. Confirmed

Denied

Ratified

Same as in Eng.

Lack of

Transportation authorized

Importations (see also "Imports").

Duties upon

Monopoly of, granted

Imports (see also "Importations").

Burden of, increases

Imprisonment. Punishment by

Incest. Punishment for

Index. Of adventurers, to be published

Indian Corn (see also "Maize").

Planted on stubble

Indians (see also "Heathens").

Account of country from

Aid cols.

Alliance awes

Ambassadors from

Ambuscades

Ambushes by

Amidias entertained by

Antimony mine worked

Antimony—uses of

Argall apportions trade

Arias given agat

Arms given agat

Arms restored by

Arms traded

Arms used by

Attacks cease

Attire of

Bad faith to, disciplined

Baptized
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Bashabes ..................................... 34
Beads coin of ................................ 193
Beads (blue) valued .......................... 59
Betray cols. ................................... 18
Bible explained to .............................. 19
Billiting among ................................. 97, 98
Buckler made of ................................ 51
Buried, as food ................................. 116-7
Butler aids in stealing ........................ 321 (311)
Captured ........................................ 120
Cassen killed by ................................. 50
Cattle destroyed by ............................. 235
Cattle stolen by ................................. 321 (311)
Caution towards ................................ 43
Chief Lord ........................................ 34
Children, retaining ................................ 172
Christianity among ............................ 18, 19, 24, 34, 37, 40, 172, 195
Clergymen on .................................... 233
Colonists billited on ............................ 97, 98
Colonists slain by ............................... 23
Colonizing of .................................... 216
Complain of West ............................... 105
Commission agst. ............................... 313 (303)
Commissioners' prop. as to .............................. 328 (318)
Conversion ...................................... 210, 214, 217, 218, 233, 295, 296 (286), 354-5 (324-5), 335 (325)
Corporations to fall on .......................... 322
Corn about all ................................. 234
Corn carried by ................................. 81
Corn cut off by .................................. 240
Corn destroyed ................................. 236, 313 (303)
Corn forced from ................................ 84, 141, 317 (307)
Corn hidden by .................................. 79
Corn not brought ............................... 116
Corn planted by ................................. 72-3, 238
Corn trade suspended ......................... 331 (321)
Customs—R. on .................................. 17-9
Dale colonizing .................................. 216
Dale explores contra ............................ 122
Deserters taken Just. by ........................ 93
Disciplined ...................................... 12, 49, 61
Dress .................................................. 10
Education ........................................ 163, 166, 171-2, 192, 210, 211, 214, 215, 216-7, 217, 218, 219, 233, 295, 296 (286), 354-5 (324-5), 335 (325)
Elders' influence .................................. 233
England—taken to ................................ 11
English not to be harmed ..................... 58
Entertain ........................................ 10-1, 57-8, 67
Epidemic attacks .................................. 18
Familiarity forbidden ............................ 147
Firearms use first taught ........................ 141-2
Food brought by .................................. 97
Fortifications against ........................... 320 (310), 331 (321)
French among ..................................... 123
Friendly attacked .................................. 24
Friendly in N. Eng. .............................. 31-2
Friendly relations .............................. 9-10, 34, 46, 49
Game brought ..................................... 97
Glass—works retarded by Mass. sac. ......... 321 (311)
Gold and s. unknown as med. of exchange .......................... 82
Goods destroyed by .............................. 235
Governor—S. to be ............................... 63
Granganameo death gives trouble ............ 14
Greenvil disciplines ............................. 12
Guides ........................................... 141
Ham ancestor of ................................. 296 (286)
Hamer disciplined for action agst. ............ 240
Hatchets, etc., of .................................. 67
Hostages ........................................... 12, 14
Hostile attitude ................................... 46, 205, 239, 240
Houses burned by ............................... 242
Houses fortified agst. ............................ 320 (310), 331 (321)
Howe slain by ..................................... 23
Immortality believed in ....................... 17-8
Instruments amaze ................................ 18
Ironworks profits for ............................ 215
James City retarded by Mass. sac. ............. 319 (309)
Jamestown attack prevented .................... 52-3
Klquotan attacked ............................... 49
Killed. 96-7, 294 (284), 331 (303)
King gives arms agst. ............................ 232-3
Laws of descent .................................... 54
Leagues confirmed ............................... 291
Maddison disciplined for action agst. ........... 240
Manteo baptized ................................. 24
Mare food of ................................. 315-6 (305-6)
Martin assaulted ............................... 04
Massacre by (1622) ............................. 208
Massacre retards colony ......................... 319 (309)
MERCHANTS' best ................................. 63
Mets of ........................................... 65, 67
Miracle on ........................................... 96
Mortgage lands ................................... 140
Negotiations ....................................... 56
Newce attacked .................................... 237
New Eng. and conds. ............................ 81-2
New Eng. submit Eliz. ........................... 16
Newport entertained ............................ 57-8
Newport steals trade ............................. 81
Number taken Eng. .............................. 133
Oppression protection ........................... 194
Ornaments ......................................... 10
Peace offerings from ............................ 80
Peace sued for ..................................... 47
Penalty teaching use guns ........................ 147
Poundis disciplines bad faith to ............... 240
Poverty after war with .......................... 323 (313)
Powhatan—S. taken to ............................ 51-3
Presents before massacre ........................ 209
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Presents from: 10, 11, 14, 31-2, 49, 56, 61, 64, 65, 67, 68-9, 86, 90, 92, 96, 97, 141, 209

Priests' influence: 233

Proposition as to: 328 (318)

Provisions from: 56, 95, 68-9, 90, 92, 96, 97, 141

Raleigh on customs, etc.: 17-9

Rector for: 218

Religion, R.: 17-9

Religious effects on: 204-5, 334-5 (324-5)

Roanoke (beads) highly praised: 63

Roanoke troubles not from: 15

Rules distasteful: 92

Runaways taken just by: 98

Sagam of: 34

Scare caused by: 11

Shot frightens: 241

Skins trade: 198

Smith ambushed: 69, 74

Smith attacked: 70

Smith absence, effect on: 116

Smith aided by: 102

Smith captured: 61-3

Smith disciplined: 49, 61

Smith disciplined: 59

Smith entertained: 57-8

Smith esteemed: 56-7

Smith Gov.: 68

Smith kindly treated: 62

Smith magic powers: 96

Smith makes war on: 234

Smith negotiations: 56

Smith prevents attack: 52-3

Smith respected: 61-2

Smith surrounded: 91

Smith thinks kindness wins: 233

Smith trades with: 67

Smith uses as buckler: 61

Smith (T) wars with: 235 (325)

Spaniards resisted: 102

Starvation prevented by: 14, 97, 98

Stealing, disciplined: 12

Stockham on conversion: 233

Stolen goods returned by: 96-7

Subjects of King: 312 (302), 317 (307)

Susquesahanock dealings: 68-9

Swords given: 61

Temple robbed: 149

Terrorized: 96-7

Theory of, confirmed: 144

Thorpe work: 211

Ticklish state of: 124

Tobacco esteemed by: 19

Tools, etc., given: 210

Torturing of: 234

Town described: 67

Tractable, found: 69

Trade apportioned: 150

Trade forbidden: 147

Trade pernicious: 81

Trade refused by: 80

Trade suspended: 331 (321)

Trade with colts: 33-4

Traders beat: 63

Treachery of: 34

Treatment to, kind: 40, 232

Treaty (educational): 215

Treaty with Eng.: 72-3

Tribes (see name each tribe):

- Accomacks
- Appamatocks
- Arrohattocks
- Arseoks
- Chawonocks
- Chesapeake
- Chickahominies
- Chowanocks
- Dassamonpeaks
- Great Wyanokes
- Haddihaddocks
- Manakins
- Mangoags
- Manahocks
- Massawomecks
- Mattaponies
- Monacans
- Moraughtacunds
- Moy-umps (?),
- Nansamonds
- Nantaquacks
- Nantaughtacunds
- Nominies
- Ozilnes (?),
- Pamunkeys
- Pascoticons
- Paspeheys
- Patomacks
- Piankatanks
- Powhatans
- Quiyoughquohanocks
- Rappahanocks
- Saraplaunghs
- Senecas
- Six Nations
- Susquesahanocks
- Taux-Powhatans
- Taux-Wyanokes
- Tockwoghls
- Warrasqueakes
- Wepomokees
- Wyanokes
- Wyoutanunds

Tribute paid by: 49, 56, 105, 312 (302), 317 (307)

Troops watched: 78

Trouble from: 61

Turkies from: 61

Uprising planned: 15

Violence of: 63

War causes complaints: 300 (290)

War makes poverty: 323 (313)

War with Eng.: 217

War with, under St. 295 (285)

Weymouth takes to Eng.: 34
West complained of ........................................ 105
White attacks .................................................. 24
World,—idea of ................................................ 71
Wrongdoers sent by ............................................. 99
W yakonoke,—see from ....................................... 84
Wyat confirms leagues ......................................... 204
Wyat slays ....................................................... 313 (303)
Yeardley plunders .............................................. 241-2
**Inferior Courts** (see also "Courts").
Established ..................................................... 207-8

**Infidel Children** (see also "Infidels, "Indians")
Converted ..................................................... 277 (267)
To be properly brought up ................................. 132

**Information, Butler’s.** Answer to.
296-7 (267-8)
Conditions of .................................................. 300 (290)
Copy of, arrives ............................................... 301 (291)
Ignored by Commrs. ........................................ 301 (291)
Investigation of, denied ..................................... 301 (291)
Sent to Co. ....................................................... 291 (281)
Informations. Against Argall ................................. 149-0
As to Delawarr ................................................. 151
False, sent to Eng. ........................................... 81
Ingram, Sir Arthur. Consulted by Sandys .......................... 244-5
Member V. C. .................................................. 244
Opinion on tob. tax ........................................... 244-5

**Inn** (see also "Guest-House").
Building at Jamestown ....................................... 319 (309)
None found ..................................................... 278 (268)

**Inholders (Individuals).** Members V. C.
1, 2, 3, 4

**Inholders, The Company of.**
Member V. C. .................................................. A 34

**Instructions** (see also "Orders," "Articles").
Advisable ....................................................... 43
Agreeable, promised ....................................... 174
Argall ignores ............................................... 150
Articles of, signed by Davers .......................... 157
Clergy,—as to ................................................. 194
Colony .......................................................... A 17
Commissioners have no .......................... 327 (317)
Delayed .......................................................... 44
Difficult to comply with ................................. 324 (314)
For raising commodities ................................. 195
For reception Governor .................................. 196
Further, provided for ..................................... 41
Given to Newport .......................................... 205
Governor and Council retort as to .......................... 223
Ignored by Argall .......................................... 150
King’s Council for Va. to be established ............. 36
King’s Council to ordain, for colony ..................... A 17
King’s, suppressed ........................................ 293 (283)
Letters patent as to govern-
ment .......................................................... 162

**Letters patent, enforced** ................................
282 (272)
Lost with "Sea Venture" ................................ 102
No grounds in ................................................. 327 (317)
None possessed ............................................. 327 (317)
Religious ....................................................... 194
Sealed ........................................................... 44
Seal of Council on ........................................ 32
Somers disregards ........................................... 119
To be established ............................................ A 21
To C. in Va. .................................................. 194-5
To Council of State ..................................... 357, 194
To Governor (1621) ........................................ 194

**Intructions (of Company).** Tobacco .......................... 205

**Intructions (of King).** Suppressed ......................... 293 (283)

**Instrument.** Dutch Settlement figures in ..................... 133

**Instruments (Official).** Stolen .................................
by Newport ................................................... 205

**Instruments (Mechanical).** Indians amazed at ................ 18

**Insurrections.** Tendency to, relieved by Va. ........... 235 (325)

**International Complications.** To be avoided ............... 195

**Interpretation of the Laws.** To be in favour of Co. ... A 21-2, 31

**Interpreter.** Haswell, to Polonian lord .......................... 224

Savage used as ................................................ 133-4
Spilman sentenced to be .................................. 241

**Invasion.** Repelling of ................................. A 5, 19, 19-0

**Invocations (see also "Ceremonies," "Dances," "War Dances," "Songs").**

Over boat found ............................................. 241

**Ireland.** Abbot served in ................................ 123
Cattle brought from ........................................ 205
Colonies to be in league with .......................... 5
Digges et als. banished from ................................ 327
Newc served in ............................................. 189
Mentioned A 1, 6, 8, 22, 23, 32
Tobacco monopoly of, offered .......................... 244, 243
Trade of, with Va. ........................................ 202
White goes to ................................................. 24

**Irish Mantle.** Robe of P., as large .......................... 58

**Irish Wars.** Raleigh rewarded for service in ............. 25

Iron. See also "Ironworks."
Base,—alleged to be ........................................ 328 (326)
Manufacture of, by Whitsundert (1622) .................. 218
Mining of, provided for ................................ 297
Pieces of, from Susquesocks ................................ 67
Slothful sell to Indians .................................... 98

**Ironmongers (Individuals) (see also "Ironworkers").**
Members V. C. ................................................. A 11, 12, 13

**Ironmongers, The Company of.**
Member V. C. ................................................. A 13
Ironside, Richard. Member V. C., A 11
Ironworkers (see also "Ironmongers").
Death ................................ 193
Experienced, sent over ................... 193
Ironworks (see also "Ironmongers").
Cavendish efforts for .................... 222
Establishment of ........................ 215
"In so good a forwardness" .......... 218
Master workmen at, dead .............. 193
Operation of by Whitsuntide ............ 218
Perfection of, shortly ................... 218
Poor investment .......................... 281-2
Restoration of ........................... 215-6
Set up .................................. 217
Wasted in 1622 ............................. 279-280
Isaac, Nicholas. Member V. C., A 13
Isle of Devils. Bermudas were called .... 114
Italian Gentlemen. To aid Smith .... 108
Italian Workmen. Sent to make
neads .................................... 198
Italy. Climate same as Va. ............. 81-2
Silkworm seed sent from ............... 183
Smith goes to ................................ 108
Itopatin. One name for Opitchapen ...... 155

J
Jack of the Feather. Origin of name and virtues of ........ 240
Jackson, Henry. Member V. C., A 11
Jacob, Mr. Petitioners referred to ........ 202-3
Suit against ................................ 192
Tobacco monopoly granted to ............ 202-3
Tobacco ordered released by ............ 198-9
Tobacco tax imposed by illeg. ......... 168-9
Jacobson, Peter (of Antwerp).
Member V. C. ................................ 13
Jacobson, Philip. Member V. C., A 13
James, Humphrey (Cooper). Member
V. C. ...................................... 11
James, Thomas (Merchant of Bristol).
Member King's Council of Va. .......... 36
James I. Absolute power of.—
Banishment for ........................... 76
Beguished to hang cols. ....... 317 (307)
Butler pet. goes to ........................ 280 (270)
Caesar worse than ......................... viii
Cape Charles named after son of ........ 45
Character of ............................. vi-vii
Charter (First) granted by .......... 35-6, A, 1
Charter (new) to be granted by ....... 305-6 (293-4)
Charter (Second) quoted agst......... 168
Charters granted by .................... A 1-34
Chickahominy to be subjects of .......... 130-1
Colonial pet. to ........................... 200, 201
Colonists to be hung by ................. 317 (307)
Commissioners' duties defined by .......... 323 (322)
Commons.—details of quarrel with .......... 206
Company Courts suppressed by ........ 335-9 (328-9)
Consequences ............................ 180
Contract.—attitude as to ............... 245
Contract.—conditions with ............. 247-52
Council,—orders for establish-
ing, given by ............................ 36
"Counter-Blast to Tobacco" by ............... 183
Courts of Co. affected by letter of .......... 392-3 (292-3)
Criticised by Stith ........................ 41
Criticism of Articles of ................. vi-vii
Criticism of government of ............. vi
Declaration to ............................ 281-90 (271-80)
Discord noticed by ....................... 261-2 (251-2)
Discoveries under commission from .......... 75-6
Displeased ............................... 329-7 (326-7)
Displeased with P. G. ...................... 170
Dissolute ones ordered sent to colony .... 167
Dissolves Parliament ..................... 206
Dixon's pet. to ................................ 227
"Dragoon of the Long Robe and
Legal Pander to Slavery" ............. A iv
Dutch colony submits to ................. 133
Election controlled by ........................ 314 (294)
Election displeases ........................ 231
Encroachments of, raises Spirit of
Liberty ................................... 179-0
Expediton agst. Algerines sent by .......... 184
Expenses contributed to by ............ 243
Favour of, necessary ........................ 341 (331)
Fisheries dispute appealed to .......... 185
Forbids Co. to bring complaints to Commrs. 302 (292)
Free elections granted by ............... 150
Garbling pet. to, and action thereon ........ 199
Grants Charters .......................... 101-2, A, 1-34
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Haswell’s pet. to ..........223
Hudson licensed by ..........132
Humble Petition to ..........276 (266)
Illegal powers of ..........210 (200)
Imposes extraordinary re­

strains ..........307 (297)
Impressions (erroneous) of .

328 (318)
Imprisons unfavourable ones 207
Injustice of ..........337-8 (327-8)
Injustice of , to Co. .....vil
Instructions of, suppressed .

293 (233)
Interference of,—depre­

cated, 289-0 (279-0)
Jealousy of ..........142
Johnson’s pet. to ..........290 (280)
Journals of House declared
void ..........206
Kemp’s pet. to ..........227
King’s C. for Va. estab­

lished by 36
Lands all held from ....223-4
Laws to be amended by .....40
Letter from ..........302 (292)
Letter of, effects Courts of
Co. ..........302-3 (292-3)
Letters Patent granted by .

35-6, A 1-34
Liberty spirit raised by en­

croachment of ......179-0
Love of, for the colony ..

326-7 (316-7)
Loyalty of, to Co.—uncer­

tain ........150
Martin pets. to ..........222, 223, 226
Martin’s pet. referred by .....223
Matthews opposed ....307 (297)
Measures of, reversed ....338 (328)
Menacing orders from ....314 (304)
Message from, perplexes Co.180
Monson, Admiral of ..........18
Nominates Treas. for Va. ....178
Nominees of, for Treas. and
Dep. ..........230
Notified of re-election of Sth. 

231
Oath of allegiance to, re­

quired ........43
Offer of, rejected ..........170-1
Opposition to, largely from 

Va. Co. ..........207
Oppressions from ..........340 (330)
Order Books taken by, and
P. C. ..........334 (324)
Order from ..........303-7 (293-7)
Pardon,—power of, in .....38
Parliament,—breaks with .

334 (324)
Parliament dissolved by .....206
Petition to ..........290 (280), 333 (323)
Petition to, suppressed 286 (276)
Petition (Butler’s) goes to .

280 (270)
Petition (colonial) to ..........200, 201
Petition (Dixon’s) to ..........227
Petition (garbling) to King
and action thereon ..........199
Petition (Haswell’s) to ..........223
Petition (Humble) to ..........276 (266)
Petition (Johnson’s) to ..........290 (280)
Petition (Kemp’s) to ..........227
Petition (Martin’s) to ..........222, 226
Petition (Somers’) to ..........227-8
Petition (tobacco) to, sup­

pressed ..........286 (276)
Picture of, to be given Cks. 131
Privy Council displeases ..........170
Privy Council, Intercessors to,

269 (259)
Puritans hated by Court. .....76
Puritans to get consent to t­

leave Eng. ..........76
Ralegh,—death of,—insisted
on ..........156
Ralegh,—not spared ..........155
Regard of, for Sth. ..........179
Reply of, to notification .

231-2
Revenues, King deceived as
to ..........338 (328)
River named after ..........46
Sacrifices subjects to grati­

fy King of Spain ..........246
Settlement named after ..........46
Silk-worm seed given by ..........177
Smith hopes for help from ..........108
Smith (T) depended on .

339 (329)
Solicitations of, for colony 

306-7 (296-7)
“Solomon of England” ..........153
Somers’ pet. to ..........227-8
Southampton,—attempt to t­

ject ..........230
Southampton,—notified of
election of ..........229-0
Southampton,—tries to de­

feat ..........229-0
Spanish Match desired by ..........203
Spirit of Liberty raised by en­

croachments of ..........179-0
Suspicious actions of ..........334 (324)
Taxes on Co. increased by ..

245
Tobacco attitude of ..........170
Tobacco,—aversion of, for ....244
Tobacco culture discouraged
by ..........195
Tobacco, frauds in, to be pre­

vented by ..........247
Tobacco,—freight on ..........248
Tobacco monopoly granted by 

247
Tobacco pet. to, suppressed 

286 (276)
Tobacco (Eng.) planting for­
bidden ..........170
Tobacco profits of ..........247-9
Tobacco reports to be made to 

248
Tobacco suppression attempt­

ed by ..........21
Tobacco tax ..........244-5, 247-8
Tomocomo wishes to see ....144
Treas. and Dep.—nominees for ...............230
Treasurer,—efforts as to ......299 (289)
Treatise written by ...........183
Tribute to,—pocones ..........106
Tyrannies of ...............41-2
Vessels ordered to sail by ......317 (307)
Writings of,—quality of .... .13
James IV, of Scotland. Elizabeth succeeded by ..........32
Ralegh confined in Tower by. 32
James VI. Succeeded Elizabeth. 32
James City (see also “James-
town,” “Fort,” “Virginia’’). Building stopped by Mas. 319 (309)
     Butler not higher up river than ..........321 (311)
     Commission issued to Lieut-
     Gov. of ..........313 (303)
     Commodities not sold until arrive at ......331 (321)
     Inn building at ........319 (309)
     Ordnance at, erroneously stated ..........320 (310)
     Town under ST. ..........316 (306)
James River (see also “Falls of
James River”).
     Abandonment of, desired ......235
     Block-house at Blunt Point on ........229
     Boundary of Powhatan’s do-
     mains ...................54
     Difficulties (alleged) of ......278 (268)
     Explored by Dale ..........122
     Falls of ..........46, 53, 61, 71, 122
     Formerly called Powhatan
     River ..........46
     Manakins live near Falls of ..........61, 71
     Newport passes Falls of .......71
     Origin of name ..........46
     Powhatan near Falls of ..........53
     Powhatan River,—once name of ..........34
     Quiyoughquanoaks located on ........99
     Virtues of ........318 (308)
James town (see also “Fort,”
“James City,” “Virginia”).
     Anarchy and confusion at ....103
     Argall brings corn to .........118
     Argall on oonds ..........297 (287)
     Argall takes capt. supplies ...153
     Arms stolen from ..........90
     Arms,—Inds. commit for ......88
     Attack on ..........46, 52-3
     Betrayal of Smith to Inds at ....66
     Billeting among Inds. near 98
     Block-house built at ..........97
     Building of, 48; rebuilding ..60
     Burgesses sent to G. A. by ....160
     Burned (1607) ..........59
     Burning of, forbidden ..........117
     Burning of, planned ..........99-0
     Butler description of ......378-0 (268-0)
     Causes,—inconvenient to bring all to ..........307
     Chrowshaw goes to ..........233
     Chrowshaw visit in vain .......238
     Church repaired ..........60, 76, 97
     Colonists (1608) at ..........79
     Colonists arrive at ......46, 77
     Colonists drowned at ......29-3, 141
     Colonists gathered at ..........235
     Colonists sent at ..........127
     Colonists slain ..........149
     Communion celebrated at ....47
     Conditions at
     (1608) ..........62, 74, 76, 83
     (1609) ..........94, 97, 98, 101, 107-8
     (1610) ..........115-6, 116-7, 117-8
     (1611) ..........120-1, 146-7
     (1612) ..........159-0, 161, 164-5
     (1620) ..........175, 180, 186
     (1622) ..........217-9, 218-9, 229, 243
     (1623) ..........270-1 (260-1), 278-0
     (1624) ..........315 (305), 316 (306)
     Conditions reformed ..........74
     Conspiracies at ..........123
     Corn brought to
     80, 84, 94, 113, 161
     Corn destroyed ..........97
     Culture commodities at .......232
     Dale finds idling at ..........122
     Dale returns to ..........129
     Dale sails from ..........271-2, 291 (281), 293
     (283), 297 (287), 299
     (289), 312 (302)
     (1624) ..........315 (305), 316 (306)
     Dissatisfaction ..........50
     Dismal prospects at ..........83
     Drowning at ..........92-3, 141
     Escape to, attempted ..........90
     Fishing weirs planted at .......95
     Food arrives at ..........94
     Food causes sickness at ....47-8
     Fort at, pallissaded ..........46
     Freedon at, condition of .......161
     Game brought to ..........97
     Ganges forbids burning of ..........117
     Germans return to ..........100
     Germans steal arms from ..........90
     Gold-fever at ..........90
     Hogs found at, forfeited ..........146
     Houses built at ..........97
     Idling at ..........122
     Improvements at ..........76
     Indians bring game to ..........97
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Indians give trouble</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians return stolen goods</td>
<td>96-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians send wrongdoers to, for punishment</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James City, another name for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japazaws carried to</td>
<td>239-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japazaws come to</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's Forest includes</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage at, first Christian</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin returns</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massacre at</td>
<td>208-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massacre, effect of, on colony</td>
<td>233-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Miracle&quot; performed at</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Messengers sent to</td>
<td>94-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Named after James I</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nelson leaves, to discover Chesapeake Bay</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport carried back to</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport reports conditions</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport returns to</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pallasid</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permission to board ship at</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plantations abandoned</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plots at</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powhatan invited to</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quiyoughchohoanocks lived near</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebuilding of</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records destroyed at</td>
<td>VIII, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reorganization at</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paspekey, King of, led to</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prices at, run up</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith prepares to rebuild</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith reorganizes</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith returns to</td>
<td>55-6, 66, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith sails for</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T), conditions under</td>
<td>315 (305)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T), not in ruins under</td>
<td>316 (306)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith's services at</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Starving Time&quot; at</td>
<td>116-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stolen goods returned to</td>
<td>96-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sickness at</td>
<td>47-8, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffering at</td>
<td>59-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suits, inconvenient to bring all to</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies left at</td>
<td>59, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tavern (floating) off</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thirst and progress at</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warned against massacre</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ward brings corn to</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weirs planted at</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well sunk at</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West departs for</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West starts to</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wrongdoers sent to, for punishment</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan, in East Indies, Dale at</td>
<td>297 (287)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japazaws</td>
<td>See &quot;Japazaws.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japazaws</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attacks Ward</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beads sent</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character and powers of</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn negotiations with</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, trade for, offered by</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design to make ally of, fails</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exile king exasperated at</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guides loaned by</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kettle promised, to betray</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omitted from Comm.</td>
<td>307 (297)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson, Mr. Testifies against Martin</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson, John, Gent. Commissioner</td>
<td>307 (297)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson's Church. On Farrar's Island</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jesus, See &quot;Religion,&quot; &quot;Christ,&quot; &quot;Education.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewelry. Worn only by certain ones</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jewish References. In Raleigh's History</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johan, George (Tromberger)</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johan, Henry, Gent. Member V. C.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John II of Portugal</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Alderman. Answer to</td>
<td>292-7 (282-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answer to Declaration of</td>
<td>315-7 (305-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antagonism of, to Co. denied</td>
<td>280 (270)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argall reprimanded by</td>
<td>150-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argall-Smith Faction, member of</td>
<td>186-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Authority exceeded by</td>
<td>220-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidate for Treasurer</td>
<td>158-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate for signed by</td>
<td>220-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colony informed as to Declaration of</td>
<td>314 (304)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication of Smith (T) by</td>
<td>317 (307)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment on presence of</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company advised of pet. of</td>
<td>280 (270)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions told by letters of</td>
<td>293 (283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criticized,—adminstr. of</td>
<td>265-9 (258-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposition of, attempted</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Director of Magazine</td>
<td>171, 265 (255)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discord caused by</td>
<td>294 (284)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humbled Petition presented by</td>
<td>276-7 (266-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letters of, tell conditions.</td>
<td>293 (283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Treas, summons</td>
<td>266 (256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of, bad</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominated for Treasurer</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension,—none mentioned</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition of,—answer to</td>
<td>292 (282)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition of, basis of Commission</td>
<td>298 (288)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition of, endorsed</td>
<td>291 (281)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition of,—what founded on</td>
<td>293 (283)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition presented to P. C. by</td>
<td>309 (299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presents &quot;Humble Petition,&quot; etc.</td>
<td>276-7 (266-7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privy Council summons</td>
<td>267 (257)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reprimands Argall</td>
<td>150-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaries vote urged by</td>
<td>264 (254)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signature of, a surprise</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summoned by Lord Treas.</td>
<td>266 (256)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco culture by</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco culture favoured by</td>
<td>295 (285)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Edward. Directors nominated by</td>
<td>265 (255)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seconds opinion of Mildmay</td>
<td>263-4 (253-4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, John. Member V. C. A 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Richard (Grocer). Member V. C. A 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Sir Richard, Knt. Member V. C. A 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Robert. Member V. C. A 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Thomas (see also name below). Member V. C. A 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Thomas (see also name above). Member V. C. A 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, William (Vintner). Member V. C. A 13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joiners, The Company of, Member V. C. A 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Captain. Falls in expd. agst. French and Dutch A 193</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, John (Merchant). Member V. C. A 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Sir William, Knt. Commission issued to</td>
<td>298 (288)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company affairs examined by</td>
<td>298 (288)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Zachary, Esqr. Member V. C. A 11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan, Samuel. Defends Jordan's Point</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jordan's Point. Colonists gather at</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journals of Company. Bargain to be recorded in</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Described v-vi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Shares mentioned in</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Questhouse calor</td>
<td>301 (291)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quoted</td>
<td>161-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stith's History founded on</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joshua. Dale asks Company to believe</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joshua, John, Gent. Member V. C. A 12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judges. Wronged greatly</td>
<td>340-1 (330-1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judicial Proceedings. Record of, to be kept</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subscribed by Pres. of Col.</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julian, William. Dispossessed by Yeardley</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julian Age. Virtues of, commended</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jury Trial. King denies</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provided by C. in Va</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used for certain offenses</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice of the Peace. Title of, assumed</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juxon, Thomas (Merchant Taylor). Member V. C. A 14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### K

Keel's Hill. Discovered and origin of name | 63 |
Keeper of Public Storehouses. Office of lost | 171 |
Keightly, Mr. Thomas. Admitted as auditor | 275 (285) |
Kelke, Sir Charles, Knt. Member V. C. A 10 |
Kemp, William. Complaint presented to King by | 226-7 |
Kemps. Characteristics of | 95 |
Deserters taken to fort by | 95 |
Imprisoned by Smith | 95 |
Kendal, Mr. Remains with Greenvil cols. | 12-3 |
Kendal, Edwin. Embezzles ambergris | 127 |
Kendal, Capt. Miles. Spoiled by Buter | 294 (284) |
Kendall, George. Disgraced and removed from C | 48
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Escape attempted ........ 49-0
Fort at Jamestown built by. 46
Killed when escaping ..... 50
Member C. in Va. .......... 46
Place of, not filled ..... 48

Keneridgeburg, Richard, Gent.
Member V. C. ............... A 13

Kent, Lands holden of East
Greenwich in County of .... A 7
Sandys a gentleman of ..... 159

Kerrill, Robert. Member V. C. A 11

Kettle, Copper traded for corn. 87
Pocahontas’ abduction re-
warred with ................. 128

Kettleby, John, Gent. Member
V. C. ........................ A 14

Kicquotan. Christmas (1608)
spent at .................... 85
Colonists gathered at .... 235
Colonists storm-bound at ... 85
Commission to Tucker of, to
go agst. Inds. ............. 313 (303)
Corn planted at .......... 122
Fort built at .......... 120
Grievances of, presented ... 227
Sailors not to go ashore at. 148
Smith arrives at ......... 67
Smith explores river to ...... 149
Smith returns to .......... 66
Squatters at, disposessed. .. 227
Town under ST ............ 315 (306)
Waters escape to .......... 241

Killed, see “Colonists,—killed.”

Killigrew, Sir Robert, Knt. Inves-
tigatg, commrs. waited on by..
Member C. for Va. .... 38; A 18
Member V. C. ............... A 10
Privy Council attended by. .... 267 (257)

Killinegeck, Richard, Slain. 149

King Henry VII., see “Henry VII.”
King Henry VIII., see “Henry
VIII.”

King James I., see “James I.”
King James VI., see “James VI.”

King John II. of Portugal, see
“John II. of Portugal.”

King William, see “William
(King).”

King, Captain. Arrives in Va. 102
King, Ralph. Member V. C. A 12

King, Capt. William, Member V.
C. ........................ A 12

Kingsmill, Richard. Granted re-
lease from further duty .... 158

King’s Bench. Quo Warranto of,
served on Farrar .... 397-8 (297-8)
Smurrs a prisoner in. .......... 227

King’s Council for Virginia, see
“Council for Virginia.”

King’s Forest, The. Dale and
Powhatan lay off .......... 223
Description of ............ 223, 224
Name of, fabrication of Mar-
tin ........................ 224
King’s Prerogative (see also “Pre-
rogative”). Party of, arises .. 297
Kirton, Josias, Gent. Member V.
C. ........................ A 11

Kiskiack. Cheesecake,—present
name of .................... 53

Hereditary domain of P. .... 53
Kissanacomen (Gov. of Oznies).
Shows fight ................. 140-1

Knappack. Smith uses in travels. 111

Knee, Bending of. Hard to se-
cure, at Coronation of P. .... 78-9

Knight-Marshal of Virginia. Let-
ter from King brought by.. 167
Member C. of S ............ A 33

Newce becomes ............ 189

Knights, Members C. for Va .... A 16
Members V. C., 41, 102; A 1, 9-10

Knives, Susquesahanocks .... 67

Knolles, Sir Francis. Member C.
of W. ........................ 24

Knowles, Thomas. Member V.
C. ........................ A 12

D

Labourers. Break contracts to go
to colony ........................ A 29

Lady Dale. See “Dale, Lady.”
Lady Delawarr. See “Delawarr.
Lady.”

Lady Raleigh. See “Raleigh, Lady.”
Lady Rebecca. (see also “Poca-
hontas”).
Pocahontas so called in Eng. 142

Lambert, Mr. Tobacco curing
method discovered by .......... 147

Land Officer. Capt. Arthur Barlow be-
comes ........................ 8

Lands (see also “Hereditaments,”
“Tenements,” “Grants”).
Abandonment of college .... 217
Acreage to tenants .......... 193-4

Adventure of the Purse
Grants ........................ 192-0

Adventurers,—granted to ...... 197
Allotted to East India School. 204
Allotted to Master and Usher
of school ..................... 204

Allowed Pounts .......... 191

Allowed Secretary ........... 174

Argall grants to Dixon and
Berry ......................... 226

Argall rapines require con-
firm. ........................ 158

Assigned to each colonist. 131-2

Berry and Dixon,—granted to. .... 226

Bohun,—granted to .......... 188

Claimed by Martin ........... 225

Clayborne,—granted to. .......... 189

Clergy’s laid off ............ 173
College, abandoned ....... 217
Colonists,—assignments to. 131-2
Company can purchase, in Wales, etc. .................. A 14
Company's laid off ........ 165
Conditions of grants. 282 (272)
Confirmation of,—full .... 157
Confirmation of required by Ar. rapines .................. 158
Confirmed to Co. of London. A 24
Confirmed to Farrar .299 (289)
Confirmed to Treas. and Co. A 24
Copeland,—presented to ... 204
Corn given for .......... 139-0
Council of Colony to distribute .................. A 8
Culture of interred. 200 (290)
Disposition of,—how regulated .......... 306 (295)
Distributed by C. of Va. .... A 8
Distributed under Common Seal ................. A 15
Dixon and Berry,—grant to. 226
East Greenwich,—tenure to be as of A 7, 15, 25
East India School,—allotment to ........ 204
Farrar,—confirmed to 299 (289)
Farrar rewarded with ........ 231
Fencing of, for gardens. 331 (321)
Fraudulent grants of. .......... 157, 219, 220-1
Grants by King .304 (294)
Grants,—conditions 282 (272)
Grants fraudulent. 157, 219, 220-1
Grants for,—forty-four. 282 (272)
Grants provided for .......... 139-0
Grants restrain tobacco .... 164-5
Grants to continue .... 304 (294)
Gratuity of, to Smith (T). 163
Great Shares of, defined .... 139
Held from King and not from P. ................. 223-4
Held in free and common socage .......... A 7, 15, 25
Henrico,—grants at ........ 163
Henrico,—laid off at .......... 165
Indians mortgage, for corn. 139-0
Indians promise, to Smith .... 52
Insufficient to make owners eligible .......... 302-3 (292-3)
King to grant ........ 304 (294)
King's Forest laid off .......... 223
Laid off by Norwood ....... 190
Laid off by Surveyor. 330 (320)
Laid off for clergy ......... 173
Laid off for Gov., Co., and University .......... 165
Laid off for University at Henrico .......... 165
Letters Patent to pass .......... A 7-8
Martin claims ................. 225
Martin,—given to. 219, 220, 221
Master and Usher of school provided with .... 204
Methods of granting. 139-0, 221-2
Mortgaged for corn ........ 140
Newce,—granted to .......... 159
Norwood lays off .......... 190
Passed by Letters Patent. A 7-8
Patents, of, granted and conditions of .......... 282 (272)
Pembroke to plant .......... 193-4
Presented to Copeland .... 204
Pountis,—allowed to .......... 191
Powhatan claims .......... 78
Public, laid off by Dale .......... 164
Purchase of, by Co.,— in Wales, etc. .......... A 14
Ralegh's, taken from him .. 125-6
Regulation of disposition of .......... 305 (295)
Resettling of .......... 299 (285)
Reward of, for Farrar .......... 231
Sandys,—granted to .......... 190
School,—allotted to .......... 204
Secretary,—allowance of, to .......... 174
Security of .......... 328-9 (318-7)
Smith (T),—gratuity of, to .......... 159
Surveyor to lay off .......... 330 (320)
Taxes on,—G. A. to lay .......... 329-0 (319-0)
Tenanted ......... 165
Tenanted at Henrico .......... 165
Tenants to acreage .......... 193-4
Tenure of, as in Eng. ........ 38
Tenure of,—free and common socage .......... A 7, 15, 25
Tenure of, from Khanum of P. .......... 223-4
Thorp,—grant for support of .......... 163
Treasurer,—granted to .......... 190
Titles to,—conformation of .......... 157
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Ratification of, necessary... 196-7; A 34
Repugnant to Const. of Eng... 293 (233)
Restricted by letters patent... 279 (269)
Revoke .......................... A 17-8
Upheld .......................... A 34
Violations of, of Co... 254-5
Written in blood 293 (233)
Laws of Edwin Sandys, Com-
pany's Laws called... 255
Laws of England, King deviates
from............................... 41
Lawson, Thomas, Gent. Member
V. C............................... A 14
Lawson, William (Mercer), Mem-
ber V. C.......................... A 11
Layden, John, Marries Anna
Burra,-first Christian marriage
at Jast............................ 84
Lead, Mining of, provided for... A 18
Leat, Mr. Chosen from King's
nominees.......................... 230
Lees, Mr. Candidate for...... 230
Votes received by.............. 230
Leather, Indians bring........ 10
Pillow of, used by Powhatan. 53
Stamped, substitute for
money............................. 82
Leathersellers, The Company of.
Member V. C........................ A 14
Lee, Henry. Member V. C........ A 11
Leech, Mr. Member C in Va........ A 33
Pembroke (Earl of) to be lo-
cated by......................... 193-4
Leeds. Mentioned................ 21
Legend of Arthur. Referred to.. 1-2
Legend of Friar of Lynne. Men-
tioned............................. 122
Legend of Madock, Referred to.
1-2
Legend of Malgo. Referred to........ 1-2
Leicester, Earl of, Authority ex-
ceeded by......................... 220-1
Certificate for M. signed by...... 220
Leighton, Sir Thomas, Member
C. of W.......................... 24
Leipsick. Smith arrives at........ 111
Lemons, Scury cured by.......... 121
Let, Richard. Member V. C........ A 12
Letters, Commissioners to G. A.... 326 (316), 327 (317)
Company from King........ 326 (317)
Company from Wyat........ 334 (324)
Company to G. and C........ 233-4
Company recovers from P. C........ 314 (304)
Company's returned by P. C...... 314 (304)
Dale from Smith (T)........ 297 (287)
Educational, to Co................ 214
General As. from Commrs........ 326 (316), 327 (317)
Governor and C from Co........ 233-4

University at Henrico,—grant
for............................... 163
University's laid off............. 165
Vice-Admiral,—granted to........ 191
Worowances know 1-7... 191
Lane, Sir Ralph. Copper mine dis-
closed to......................... 13
Governor of Greenvil's colony...... 12
Member C. of W.................. 24
Moratuc River discovered by...... 54
Pearl sent to, as present........ 14
Plot disclosed to.................. 15
Relief reaches..................... 15
Sails for England................ 21-2
Searching parties sent out by...... 10
Slain with others,—so report-
ed................................. 14
Tobacco carried to Eng. by........ 20
Troubles of, in Amer............ 21
Langton, Thomas. Member V. C...... A 11
Language. Powhatan's, spoken on
Eastern Shore.................... 62
Poquosons, as to................ 98
Lapworth, Mr. Michael. Member
Council of State.................. A 33
Latham, Peter, Gent. Member V. C...... A 11
Law and Equity. Extremes of, to
favour Co........................ 127
Lawwry, Lord (see also "De-
warr")..
Member C. for Va.............. A 18
Member V. C........................ A 9
Law, Men of the. Held in con-
tempt......................... 279 (269)
Laws. Book of, sent over,—not
sanctioned........................ 122
Codified.......................... 162
Company's, called Sandys' laws.. 255
Confirmation of, necessary... 196-7; A 34
Conformity to Eng. required... 40, 41, 197, 279 (269), 321
(311), 329 (319); A 34
Control of policies by........ 21
Enacted by G. A.............. 1624
328-32 (318-22)
Enactment of, provided for... 5, 40, 41
English to guide.................. A 33-4
English policy to control.. 40, 41,
197, 279 (269), 321 (311), 329
(319); A 34
General Assembly's for 1624... 328-32 (318-22)
Interpretation of, favourable
to Treas. and Co................. A 21
King's Council to ordain, for
colony............................ A 17
Liberties destroyed by.. 293 (283)
Policies to be controlled........ 21
Martial Law agreeable to
Eng........................................ 152
Provision for, necessary... 26-7
Contracts to go to colony broken by. A 29
Third supply brings over. 103

Lewellin, Maurice. Member V. C. A 12

Lewis, Edward (Grocer). Member V. C. A 12

Liberties. European, mentioned. 26
Right to English. A 161
Confirmed. A 22
General Assembly guarantees. 160-1

Granted too freely. 200
Denied. A 4, v
Yeardey brings from Co. 157
Granted. A 23, 24, 25

Liberty (of General Assembly). Desire to retain. 324-5 (314-5)

Liberty (of Subject). Conformed A 22, 31-2

Effort of G. A. to establish. 334-5 (324-5)
Expressly provided for. 330 (320)
Jeopardized. 41

Laws are destructive of. 293 (283)

Ratified. A 22, 31-2
Same in colony as in Eng. A 6, 20, 27-8

Understanding of, not clear. 316 (300)

Liberty, Party of. Arises. 207

Libertines (see also "Lewd Ones," "Loose Ones," "Dissolute Ones," "Rakes").

Third supply brings over. 103

Libraries (see also "Books").

Byrd's,—best in America. v
Byrd's described. v-vi
Hunt's, best in Jast., burned. 59

Lieutenancy. Commissioners of A 21

Lieutenant-Colonel. Sergeant Major next rank to 109

Lieutenant-General. Gates constituted 101

Lieutenant-Governor of James City. Pierce 313 (303)

Law to be used as by. A 21

Limbo. Discovered and origin of name. 63
Later called Wats's Island. 63

Return to. 63

Lime. Used for caulking. 115

Lincoln, Earl of. Member C. for Va. A 16
Member V. C. A 9

Smith instructed by rider of. 108

Lincolnshire. Smith born in. 108
Smith returns to. 108

Lindsey, Capt. Richard. Member
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

V. C. ...................... A 10
Lisle, Robert, Lord Viscount. Member C. for Va. .......... A 16
Member V. C. .................. A 9
Litchfield, Bishop of. Conference with, as to college .......... 162-3
Littlefield, Edward. Member V. C. .......................... A 12
Livy. Compared with other writers. .......................... vii
Loadstone, Power of, known. ......................... 2
Lock and Key. Amuses Indians. ................. 211
Lodge, Luke. Member V. C. .................. A 13
Long Island (N. Y.). Discovered by Hudson ................. 75
London. Aids stricken colony. .......... 233
Benefit of, rewarded ................. 199
Citizens of, to be First Colony referred to .......... A 2
Colonists of, referred to ............ 42
Colonists of Va. come from. ................. 1, 8-9
Cranfield, a merchant of ................. 244
Dep. Treas. absent from ................. A 17
Farrar, a merchant of .......... 159
First Colony controlled by .......... 36
Garbling an old custom of .......... 199-0
Gilbert takes bark from .......... 33
Grantees, Second Charter from .......... A 9
Hospitals in ..... .................... 214
Lands confirmed to Co. of .......... A 24
Lieut. of Tower of, member Council for Va. ................. 36
Lord Mayor, grantee of Second Charter .......... 102
Lord Mayor, member C. for Va. .......... A 16
Lord Mayor, member V. C. .......... A 102; A 9
Lottery to be opened in .......... A 30-1
Minor Companies to reside in .......... 40
Namontack visits .......... 144
Pocahontas goes up .......... 143
Ralegh makes assignment at .......... 25-6
Recorder of, member Council for Va. .......... 36
Referred to .......... 36; A 31
Religious efforts of Company of .......... 217
Rolfe, Thomas, educated in .......... 146
Sheriff of, defends Smith (T) .......... 274 (264)
Tobacco garbling an old custom of .......... 199-0
Transportation charges—asked to share .......... 165
Treas. and Co. of for First Colony .......... A 9-14
London, Bishop of. College contributed to by .......... 173
Member C. for Va. .......... 173
Ministers promised by .......... 173
London Company. See "Virginia Company of London."
London Company's Records. Condition of, confused .......... viii
Contents of .......... vi
Described .......... v, vi-vi, vi, vii
 Mentioned in Treatise on Va. ...... 217
London, Lord Mayor of. Member V. C. .......... 102; A 9
Weld .......... 102; A 9
Loose Ones (see also "Lewd Ones," "Dissolute Ones," "Rakes," "Liber­tines").
Custom of sending to colony .......... 168
Effect on colony .......... 168
Ordered from colony .......... 167-3
Lord Baltimore. See "Baltimore, Lord."
Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells. Member Council for Va. .......... A 16
Lord Chamberlain. Oath to be administered by .......... A 16-7
Infamy of Popham as .......... 75
Of Plimouth Colony .......... 74-5
Lord Chancellor. Oath to be administered by .......... A 16-7
Lord Delawarr. See "Delawarr, Lord."
Lord High Admiral. Argall steals hides brought from .......... 150
Lord High Treasurer of England. Bing summoned by .......... 265-6 (256-6)
Buckingham's attitude towards .......... 337 (327)
Cavendish summoned by .......... 265-6 (256-6)
Commends admr. colony .......... 268-9 (258-9)
Committees to treat with .......... 245
Complaints agrt. .......... 337 (327)
Contract confirmed .......... 267 (257)
Cranfield .......... 244
Customs collections,—basis of .......... 248
Davers summoned by .......... 265-6 (256-6)
Explains purpose of meeting .......... 267 (257)
Farrars summoned by .......... 267 (257)
Grievances emanate from .......... 336 (326)
Hardships enforced by .......... 345
Ingram, retainer of .......... 244
Johnson summoned by .......... 265-6 (256-6)
Lotteries commented on by .......... 256 (256)
Meeting explained by .......... 267 (257)
Question put to Cos. by ...... 268 (258)
Sandys summoned by ...... 265-6 (265-6)
Southampton summoned by ...... 265-6 (265-6)
Summons witnesses ...... 265-6 (255-6), 303 (293)
Tobacco frauds to be prevented by ...... 247
Tobacco pet. in hands of ...... 286 (276)
Tobacco (Spanish)—promise as to ...... 274 (264)
Tobacco satisfaction to ...... 244
Tobacco tax and duty of ...... 244
Tobacco tax and reply of Cos. as to ...... 246
Tobacco treaty prospects given by ...... 273-4 (263-4)
Warwick summoned by ...... 265-6 (255-6)
Wolstenholme summoned by ...... 265-6 (255-6)
Wrote summoned by ...... 265-6 (255-6)
Lord Mayor of London. See "London, Lord Mayor of."
Lord of Roanoke and Dasmonepeke. Manteo so styled ...... 24
Lord Viscount Lisle. Member C. for Va. ...... A 16
Menor V. C. ...... A 9
Lords. Members V. C. A 3, 16, 25, 26
Lords Commissioners of Treasury. Offer to be entered in books of. 170
Lords, House of. Patriot Party in heads of ...... 179-0
Lords Lieutenant. Martial Law used by ...... 291
Lords of Privy Council (see also "Privy Council"). Answer unsatisfactory to ...... 292-3
Rebuked by King ...... 291
Lost Colony of Raleigh. Newport to bring back ...... 77, 81
Powel and Todkill hear nothing of ...... 99
Sicklemore search for ...... 85
Sicklemore without news of ...... 99
Lotteries (see also "Virginia Lottery"). Advantages derived from, at an end ...... 191
Authority for, granted ...... 127
Barber, Manager of ...... 216
King's indulgence to ...... 266 (265)
Manager of. Barber ...... 216
Officers, election of ...... A 31
Plantations advanced by ...... A 30-1
Proceeds spent for public good, ...... 272 (262)
Proclamation as to ...... A 31
Virginia, to be drawn ...... 138
Love, Oration of. Susquesahanocks give ...... 68
Love, Thomas. Member Council of War asgt. Algerines ...... 134
Lovelace, Capt. William. Member V. C. ...... A 10
Low Countries. Bohun studied in 138. Laws, create despotism ...... 123
Laws, save colony ...... 122-3
Martial laws of (translation) sent over ...... 122
Smith's training in ...... 108
Trade with, whether to ...... 201
Low, Vincent. Member V. C. ...... A 13
Lowe, John. Evidence asgt. B. offered by ...... 292 (282)
Lord, Capt. Edward. Member V. C. ...... A 10
Lukin, "Per breve de privato sigillo," signs First Charter ...... A 8
"Per ipsum Regem," signs Second Charter ...... A 22
Lukin, Edward, Gent. Member V. C. ...... A 13
Lynne. Legend of Friar of, mentioned ...... 122
Smith bound to merchant at ...... 108

M

Mace, Samuel. Roanoke Colony sought by ...... 30
Machot. Hamer arrives at ...... 134
Machumps. Namontack slain by, in Berms. ...... 115
Macock, Samuel. Member C. in Va. ...... 158
Maddison, Captain (see also name below). Marches agst. Great Wyanokes ...... 313 (303)
Maddison, Capt. Isaac (see also name above). Bad faith of, to Inds. ...... 240
Captures King ...... 239-0
Characteristics of ...... 239
Corn sought by ...... 238
Fort built by ...... 239
Patowmacks offended at ...... 239
Plot alarms ...... 239
Flash act of ...... 240
Madock, Legend of. Referred to. 1-2
Mardre Des Acquias. Chesapeake Bay,—Spanish name ...... 13
Magazines (see also "Storehouses," "Cape Merchant," "Agents," "Factors").
Abolition of ...... 171
Accounts of, bad ...... 276 (266)
Argall wrongs ...... 150
Clerk for ...... 39
Company different from ...... 171
Dale, Director of ...... 295 (285)
Directors of ...... 171, 295 (285)
Director's goods sold ...... 171
Marring, Plantation of. Powhatan (town) probably located at. 46
Marseilles. Smith embarks from. 109
Marshal. When elected Governor, 196
Marshal of Virginia. Member C. in Eng. 189
Newce When Governor 189
Marshalsea. Bing committed to. 268 (258)
Martha’s Vineyard. Origin of name 31
Martial Law. Abolished by establishing G. A. 160-1
Agreeable to laws of Eng. 152
Argall invokes 152
Banished 160-1
Brewster’s Case injected with, 181-2
Brewster wrongly convicted under. 152-3
Common Law of the country. 145, 153
Lords Lieutenants to use 152
Permitted, when 21
Treas. and Co. have power of. 21
Use of by Lords Lieutenants 152
Martin, John. Gent. Member V. C. 13
Martin, Capt. John. Member C. in Va. 45
Martin’s Brandon. Butler demands 225
Martins Hundred. Bequest divided between, and others 215
Maryland. Bennet Family seated in 199
Mask. Strange, to entertain 64
Acts Comrs. joined by ......... 317 (307)
Matthews, Samuel, Gent. (see also names above and below). Commissioner ......... 317 (307)
Matthews, Capt. Samuel (see also names above). Burgess ......... 317 (307)
Commission issued, to go against Taux-Powhatans .......... 313 (303)
Declaration of G. A., signed by ........ 317 (307)
King opposed by .......... 307 (297)
Mayle, Thomas, Gent. Member V. C. ............A 12
Maynard, Lord Member Extraordinary ............253
Mayo, Mrs. Powhatan (town) located on plantation of .......... 46
Meadows, Dr. Member V. C. ............A 10
Meade, Allowance of, by Smith ...... 278 (268)
Food reduced to water and .... 60
Price of (1622) .......... 278 (268)
Price of (1624) .......... 319 (309)
Supply of, at Jamestown .......... 59
Meadow, Rev. William. Answer to .......... 331 (321)
Meat. Given to Indians .......... 9
Mecupom. Bristol Works (1747) near ...... Town on Rappahanock River. 70
Medicine. Orange cure for scurvy ...... 12
MediTanean. Smith makes tour of .......... 109
Mansel expedition to .......... 184-5
Mediums of Exchange. Indians ignorant of .......... 82
Stith observations on .......... 82
Meherrin River. Branch of the Chowan River .......... 13, 85
Meldrach, Count. Smith enters service of .......... 109
Smith finds, again .......... 111
Melons. Opechancanough serves .......... 11
Sent to Indians .......... 10
Members, see "Adventurers," "Company—members".  
Men of the Law. Held in contempt .......... 279 (269)
Menatonon. Copper told of by .......... 13
King of Chowanocks .......... 13
Not exposed by son of .......... 15
Exposed by Lane by .......... 14
Son of, a hostage .......... 14
Mercers (Individuals). Members V. C. ..........A 11, 13, 13
Mercers, The Company of. Member V. C. ..........A 13
Merchandises (see also "Commodities," "Goods," "Wares").  
Duties .......... 168; A 19
Exportation of .......... A 6
Fortress of .......... A 21
Transportation of .......... A 18-9, 19
Merchants (Individuals). Best Indian .......... 63
Grantees of Second Charter .......... 102
Members C. for Va. .......... 36
Merchants (Individuals). Members V. C. ..........A 11, 13, 14
Patriot Party members in Commons .......... 179-9
West Indian .......... 63
Merchant-Taylors (Individuals). Members V. C. ..........A 11, 13, 14
Merchant-Taylors, The Company of. Member V. C. ..........A 14
Merrick, John (Merchant). Member V. C. ..........A 11
Metals (see also "Minerals," "Ores").  
(See name each metal) Antimony; Brass; Copper; Gold; Iron; Lead; Ores; Silver; Tin.
Metamorphoses of Ovid. Translated by Sandys .......... 313-4 (303-4)
Mevis, Delawarr sails to, for baths .......... 120-1
Mewis, Capt. Thomas, Member V. C. ..........A 10
Mexico. Colonists think have discovered Bay of .......... 13
Council for Va. intent on .......... 101
Meycot, Sir Cavallero, Knt. Member V. C. ..........A 10
Michelborne, Sir Edward, Knt. Member C. for Va. .......... 36
Member V. C. ..........A 9
Michelmas. Actions based on, 1621 .......... 48
Smith leaves Va. forever (1609) .......... 107
Tobacco tax to commence, 1622 .......... 248
Michelmas Term. Contract not in force until, 1622 .......... 248
General Assembly held during and title ..........A 26
Jacob suit at, 1619 .......... 169
Tobacco duty reduced until, 1621 .......... 248
Middleburg. Factors appointed at, by Company .......... 200
Middlesex. Cranfield, the Earl of .......... 244
Middle Temple. Records signed by Gentlemen of .......... vi
Middleton, Mr. Member C. in Va. .......... 182
Middleton, Robert. Member V. C. ..........A 12
Middleton, Sir Thomas, Knt. Member V. C. ..........A 10
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Mildmay, Sir Henry. King's attitude reported by... 261-2 (251-2)
Member Committee Extraordinary 253
Salary advance opposed by... 263-4 (253-4)
Southampton tells, King's wishes... 262 (252)
Milk. Distributed by Newcooe 237
Mills. Poles and Germans sent to build... 77
Mills, Captain. Member V.C. A 10
Millstone. Powhatan presented with... 56
Milmay, Robert; (Grocer). Member V.C. A 13
Minerals (see also "Metals," "Mines," "Ores"). Authority to mine A 4, 15, 24
Granted... 94
Granted to Martin... 221
Search for, urged... 195; A 18
Minerva. Mars to go hand in hand with... 233
Mines (see also "Minerals," "Metals," "Ores"). Authority to work A 4, 15, 24
Antimony, probably worked by Inds... 65
Copper, told of by Menatonon 13
Granted... 221
Granted Martin... 221
Manakin Country searched for... 79, 81
Mexican, attract for Va... 101
Mexican—Treas. and Co. in tent on... 101
Opechancanough to send guide to, at Falls... 205
Search for, urged... 79, 81; A 18
Use of, explained to Inds... 52
Virginia not a country of... 81
Worked by Indians... 65
Minister of State. Idle story to Southampton, chief... 82
Ministers (see also "Clergymen," "Preachers," "Priests").
Bigamy and duties of clergy.... 332 (322)
Duties of, as to bigamy 322 (322)
Instructions as to... 194
Members V.C... A 11, 12
Pocahontas instructed by Whitaker... 136
President of C. cannot be... 17
Religious exercises by... 37
Scarcity of... 172-3
Whitaker instructs Po... 136
Minor Companies. Represent cols. in London... 40
Reside in London... 49
"Miracle." Mortality attributed to... 62
Resuscitation of Indian... 96
Misdemeanors. Punishment for... 38-9
Disrespect for King's authori-ty... A 29, 29-0
Mitchel, Sir Bartholomew, Knt.
Member C. for Va... 36
Mitchel, Bernard. Member V.C. A 13
Mitchel, Isaac. Member V.C. A 13
Mixed School. Provided for... 214
Mogul, Great. Ambassador to... 278-9
Mohaskahod. Town on Rappahanock River... 71
Monaligian Islands. Colonists fall in with... 75
Monacans. Manakins once... 61
Powhatan enemy of... 61
Money (see also "Coin").
Beads as... 198
Coinage of... A 4
Collection of... A 26
Forfeiture of... A 21
Leather as... 82
Paper as... 82
Payment of, refused by adventur izers... 293 (283)
Shells used as... 82
Silk used as... 183
Silkgrass used as... 183
Spent at floating tavern off Jast... 9, 81
Tallies as... 82
Unpaid—collection of... A 26
Monger, James. Member V.C. A 12
Monopolies (see also "Monopoly, of Tobacco").
Buckingham the author of... 205
Company's at end... 269 (259)
"Crying grievance"... 199
Granted... 247
Influence of... 243
Massacre's effect upon... 323 (313)
Offered... 244
Suppressed by Parliament... 295
Unrestrained... 295
Monopoly of Tobacco (see also "Monopolies").
"Crying grievance of those times"... 199
Granted... 198-9
Monson, Sir Thomas, Knt. Member V.C. A 10
Monson, Sir William, Knt. Admiral... 184
On exped. agst. Algerines... 184-5
Patent granted... 184
Montagu, Sir Henry, Knt. (see also name below). Member C. for Va... 36
Montague, James, Lord Bishop of Bath and Wells. Member V.C. A 9
Montford, Thomas, Gent. Member...
Montgomery, Earl of. Authority exceeded by .......................... 220-1
Member C. for Va. .................. A 25
Member V. C. .......................... A 9

Monthly Court. Powder waste punished by .......................... 332 (322)
Moon. Indians' belief in .................. 17
Smith explains to Inds .................. 51
-Moon, Captain. Arrives in Va. ........ 102
Moor, Sir George, Knt. Member V. C. .. A 9
-Moor, Andrew. Member V. C. ....... A 11
-Moor, John, Esqr. (see also name below). Member V. C. .. A 11
-Moor, John, Esqr. (see also name above). Member V. C. ....... A 11
Moratuc River. Discovered .............. 13
Referred to .............................. 14
-Roanoke River name of ................. 13
More, Sir George, Knt. Member C. for Va. .......................... 36
-More, Richard. Somers Islands to be settled by .......................... A 127
-More, William. Member V. C. ....... A 12
-Moreton, Ralph Gent. Member V. C. .......................... A 11
-Morgan, Murdered by Nemattanow ... 208
-Morgan, Sir Charles, Knt. Member V. C. .......................... A 10
Morocco. Smith visits court of .......... 111
-Morris, Thomas. Member V. C. ....... A 11
Mortgage. Corn given for land .......... 129-0
-Moraughtacuns. King of, chooses woman ................................ 72
-Martial order of ........................ 70
-Rappahanocks friends of .............. 72
-Smith well received by ................ 69
-Women given up by .................... 72
-Women stolen by ....................... 69, 72
-Ambush discovered by ................ 70
-Attempts to kill Indian—desires to leave ................. 70
-Guide for colonists ..................... 70
-Hasseninga, brother of ............... 71
-Smith presents trophies to ............. 69
-Smith's old friend ...................... 69
-Utassantasough, name of ................. 72
-Woman chosen by ....................... 72
"Mother of Waters." Chesapeake Bay so called by Inds .......................... 13
-Moulson, John. Member V. C. ....... A 11
-Mounscl, Peter. Member V. C. ....... A 12
Mountaine, James. Member V. C. ....... A 13
-Mountain Eagle, Lord. Member C. for Va. .................................. A 18
-Member V. C. .......................... A 9
Mount Malady. Fort at Henrico ....... 124
Mount Milady. See Mount Malady.
-Mouse, Arthur. Member V. C. ....... A 11

Moy-Umps, King of. Powhatan withdraws to .......................... 143-9
Mr. Deputy, see "Deputy," "Deputy Treasurer," "Farrar, John," "Farrar, Nicholas."
Mr. Deputy Treasurer, see "Deputy," "Deputy Treasurer," "Farrar, Nicholas," "Farrar, John.
Mulberry Point. Gates drops down river to ................. 117
Mulberry Trees. Abundance of, and silkworms ................. 177
Bad quality of .......... 296 (286)
Culture of, encouraged .......... 183, 218, 321 (311), 331 (321)
-Said to be best ....................... 218
-Sandys suggests treatise on .......... 183
-Treatise on, suggested ............... 183
Mullet. Abundance in Berms ........... 114
Munitions (see also "Arms"). Gates brings ................. 123
-Transportation of .......... 6, 18-9
Munks, Lawrence (Grocer). Member V. C. .......................... A 13
-Murder. Punishment for ................ 38
-Murray, James. Marries great, great grand-daughter of Powhatan ............ 146
-Muscovy. Smith travels through .......... 111
-Muscovy Company. Restraint not on .......... 203
-Museum. Tobacco-box of Raleigh preserved in .......... 21
-Musicians, The Company of, Member V. C. .......................... A 14
-Muskets (see also "Arms"). Corn promised for .......... 84
-Food offered for ...................... 49
-Indians scared by ...................... 49, 65
-Jamestown,—left at (1609). .. 107
-Opechancanough has .......... 51
-Powhatan promises corn for ........... 84
-Powhatan returns ....................... 129
-Powhatan's desire for ................... 84
-Smith sends to TIMBER ................ 86
-Stolen from Jamestown ................. 90
-Used off Azores ....................... 29
-Used with good effect ................. 74
-Mutiny (see also "Plots," "Conspiracies," "Treachery").
-Colonists resort to ...................... A 29
-Heads of, imprisoned ................. 105
-Language, forbidden .................. 153
-Martial Law in time of .......... 152, A 21
-Punishment for ....................... 38
-Ratliffe imprisoned for ............... 74
-Renewed ......................... 106
-Suppression provided........ 152, A 21

N

Naboth's Vineyard. Taken away by Ahab .................. 137
Nalibrts. Smith sent to Timor .......................... 10
Bashaw of .............................. 110
-Names. Carving on trees at highest points of rivers ................. 75
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

**Namontack.** Corn for colonists secured by ................... 83-4
Corn (Eng.) not known to ................... 144
Delivered back to P ................... 78
Guide for Newport ................... 73
Ignorance of English corn ................... 144
Powhatan gives, to Newport ................... 59
Powhatan notes absence of ................... 134
Powhatan persuaded by, to be crowned ............ 78
Servant given, by P ................... 59
Slain in Bermuda ................... 115

**Nansamond.** Colonists wrecked at ................... 241
Martin loses men at ................... 116
Martin kindly used by ................... 104
Sue for peace ................... 74
Smith ambushed by ................... 74
Smith visits ................... 73
Tucker makes second expedition ................... 313 (303)
Waters imprisoned by ................... 241

**Nansamond River.** Dale explores ................... 122
Fishing weir at mouth of ................... 73

**Nansemonds.** Commission to Tucker to go against ................... 313 (303)
Corn given by .......................... 84
Houses of, burned ................... 84
Martin kindly used by ................... 104
Sue for peace ................... 74
Smith visits ................... 73
Tucker’s second expedition ................... 313 (303)

**Nansemonds (of Eastern Shore).** Characteristics of ................... 63
Characteristics of ................... 63
Description of ................... 55
Services of, to Smith ................... 55
Smith to be esteemed even as ................... 55

**Nantaquacks (of Eastern Shore).** Characteristics of ................... 63
Napier, Sir Henry, knighted Member V. C. ...... 33
New Amsterdam, Dutch build .......................... 76
New Bermuda’s, Appamattocks’ town ................... 125
Corn planted at ................... 125
Dale’s favorite seat ................... 134
Hamers leave ................... 134
Name town of Appamattocks ................... 125

**Newbridge, Joseph (Smith).** Member V. C. ........ 33
Newe, George, Gent. Member V. C. ................... 12
Newe, Henry. Member V. C. .......................... 12

**Newe, Capt. Thomas.** Characteristics of ................... 236
Crowshaw visited by ................... 238
Conference called by ................... 236
Corn offered ................... 238
Corn planted by ................... 236
Corn supply reported by ................... 238
Defence prepared by ................... 235
Died ................... 237
Loses men ................... 237
Member C. in Virginia ................... 182
Member C. of S. ................... 33
Milk and rice distributed by ................... 237
Sick from cares ................... 236
Widow of, pensioned ................... 238
Yearley and others visit ................... 238

**Newe, Capt. William** (see also name above).
Died ................... 189
Land granted ............ 189
Knighted ................... 189
Knight-Marshal of Virginia ........ 189
Marshal of Virginia ........ 189
Offers to plant colony of 1000 ........ 189
Services of, in Ireland ........ 189

**Newe, Sir William** (see also name above).
Knight Marshal of Virginia ........ 33

---

*Note that he died on p. 237.*
New England. Biscayneers on coast of. 31
Delewarr exped. touches. 148
Description of coast of. 31
Discovered by Gosnold. 136
Drake touches coast of. 16
Fish in abundance on Coast of. 31
Gosnold leaves. 32
Gosnold reaches. 31, 136
Map of.—S. promises. 234
Named by Smith. 136
Saco River in, reached by cols. 75
Settled in 1620. 137
Smith, Admiral of. 137
Smith names. 136
Smith prefers to go to. 142
Smith promises map of. 234
Newfoundland. Attempt to run away to. 98
Cabot discovers. 3
Discovered. 3
Gilbert attempts to colonize. 3
Seized in name of Queen. 6-7
Smith warns cols. agst. 98
Wives imported via Newgate. 316 (306)
Newhouse, John. Member V. C. A. 12
Newport, Capt. Christopher. Anti-
mony sent home by 65
Arrives in Va. 44-5
Arrives Old Point. 84
Character of. 76-7
Cheated by P. 58
Colonists brought by. 57
Commds fleet to Va. 101, 102, 113
Corn brought to Jast. by. 59
Corn given, by colony. 77
Corn sought by. 77
Council gives powers to. 42
Disappointed by Manakin Country. 79
Discoveries to be sought by. 43
England, returns to. 47, 81
Esteemed a Werowance by P. 58
Expedition entrusted to. 43
Explores Manakin Country. 79
Explores Powhatan River. 45, 46
Exposed by Smith. 83
Fleet of Va. commanded by. 101, 102, 113
Founders on Berms. 102, 117
Gold to be carried back by. 77
Gold finders aided by. 69
Guard to accompany on exped. 78
Influence of, in Council in Eng. 76-7
Eng. 76-7
Jamestown, returns to. 57, 59
Management in Va. reported on by. 101
Manakins disappointed by. 79
Manakins discovered by. 84
Member C. in Va. 45, 47
Member V. C. A. 10-1
Obedient to P. 88
Old Point,—arrives at. 84
Opposes Smith's plans. 77-8
Orders to explore Manakins brought by. 77
Orders brought by reported on. 83
Pamunkey visited by. 59
Place of, not filled. 48
Plots against S. 80-1
Powhatan cheats. 58
Powhatan entertains. 57-8
Powhatan esteems, a Werow-
ance. 58
Powhatan gives shoes, etc. to. 79
Powhatan gives turkies to. 61
Powhatan obeyed by. 88
Powhatan receives presents from. 77
Powhatan says, come to him. 78
Powhatan swindles. 58
Powhatan River explored. 45, 46
Presents to, P. by. 77
Products to be transported by. 43
Provisions carried off by. 59
Punishment of, remitted. 81
Raleigh,—N. was under. 77
Rascality of. 81
Reports on management in Va. 101
Second supply brought by. 76
Shoes given, by P. 79
Smith estranged from. 58-9
Smith exposes. 83
Smith gives earnings to. 132
Smith plotted against by. 80-1
Smith's plans opposed by. 77-3
Spaniards fought by. 42
Steals provisions. 59
Steals supplies to trade to Inds. 81
Supplies brought by. 57
Trades with Indians. 77-8
Turkies secured by, for swords. 61
Vice-Admiral. 101
Newport's News. Colonists gather at. 235
Colonists wrecked near. 241
Gookin settles at. 205
Ordinance at. 320 (310)
New Spain. Gondomar fears an-
noyance to. 247
New York. Doctrine of Judge of. A
Hudson discovers. 75
Long Island, referred to. 75
Nice, Smith escapes to. 111
Nicholls, Christopher. Member V. C. A. 11
Nicholls, Thomas (merchant). 11
Ninins. Raleigh's History, as seen in. 137
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Noblemen. Amongst the Va. colonists .......... 42
Nominees. Located on Pato- mack River .......... 53
Smith conducted to .......... 53
Nominy Creek. Smith goes to .......... 55

"Nonesuch." Abandoned by West. 106

"Powhatan" at Falls so named .......... 105
Norfolk. Smith visits site of .......... 73
Nornicot, Thomas (Clothworker). Member V. C. .......... A 14
Norris, Sir John. Member C. of W. .......... 24
North Carolina. Description of coast of .......... 32
Secotan in .......... 32
Northern Colony (see also "Second Colony").
Abandonment of .......... 75
Bounds of .......... A 2-3, 4
Bristol, etc., to supply .......... 36
Colonists sail for .......... 75
Company (minor) to represent .......... 40
Council for .......... 37; A 2-3
Fishing rights of, disputed .......... 185
Suffering of .......... 75
 Undertaken .......... 74-5

North Star. Indians had observed 204-5
Northumberland, Earl of. Brother of, settler at Jast. .......... 45
Cloud hanging over .......... 45-6
 Imprisoned in Tower .......... 46
North-West Passage. Colonists to discover .......... 43
by R .......... 30
Norton, Captain. Bears to be made Discovery of, contributed to by .......... 198
Norwood, Mr. Richard. Lands laid off by .......... 190
Notes. Ordered produced .......... 321 (291)
Guest-house call for .......... 201 (291)

Notatowny River. Branch of Chowan .......... 13, 85
Mangoags live on branch of .......... 99
Number in Colony, see "Colonists, population".

O

Oath of Allegiance (see also "Oaths" below).
President to take and administer .......... 43

Oath of Obedience (see also above and below).
All to take .......... 40

Oath of Supremacy (see also above and below).
Administered by Treas. .......... A 28-9
Administered for trial .......... A 30
Administered to officers, etc. .......... A 31
Administering of, provided .......... A 22
To be taken .......... A 22

Oaths (see also "Oaths" above).
Council in Va. to take .......... 41
Counsellors to take .......... A 16-7
Jurors to take .......... 38
Lord Chamberlain to adminis- ter .......... A 16-7
President to take .......... 43
Records to have copy .......... 335 (315)

Oaths (cursing). Smith cures use of .......... 80
Smith free from .......... 112

Oatlands. Silkworms cultivated at. 153
Embezzled by Pres. .......... 43
Jamestown, supply at .......... 59
Punishment for stealing .......... 315 (305)
Stealing of, punished .......... 315 (305)
Supply of, good .......... 59

Oats. Grows rapidly .......... 31

Obedience, Oath of (see "Oath of Obedience").

Occo Island. Wococon Island .......... 9
Occam River. Pamptice Sound .......... 10
Octan. Opitchapan also called .......... 155

Offenders. Punishment of .......... 162
Sent back to colony .......... A 29-0, 30

Officers. Discussion of .......... 254-269 (258)
Continued until dissolution .......... 300 (290)
Election of .......... 299-0 (289-0)
Ill feeling of .......... 288-9 (278-9)
Nomination, by Co. .......... 248
Obedience to .......... 232 (322)
Provided for .......... 162
Records brought by .......... 201 (291)
Tobacco, appointed by King .......... 248

Offley, Mr. (see also name below).
Proposed for Deputy .......... 230

Offley, Mr. Robert (see also name above).
Candidate Dep. Treas .......... 230
Member V. C. .......... A 11

Ogle, Col. Papers referred to .......... 290 (280)

Ogle, Sir John, Knt. Member V. C. .......... A 10

Oil (Turtle). Used for caking .......... 115
Oil (of Walnuts). Making of, urged .......... 195

Okaning. Discourse by, to S .......... 96
Okee. Indians bring .......... 49

Okisco. King of Weopomeoke .......... 14
Owens subjection to Eliz. .......... 14

Oldmixon's British Empire in America. Badly mixed about Weymouth .......... 33-4

Oldys, Mr. Atheism R. treated by .......... 20
Criticisms of R. History .......... 137
Gondomar criticisms by .......... 246-7
Letters in his Life of R .......... 126
Life of R.,—letters in .......... 126
Ralegh atheism treated by .......... 20
Tobacco,—opinion on .......... 21
Tobacco tax criticised by .......... 246-7

Olumpagh. Smith in Siege of .......... 109

Opachisco. Powhatan sends, to represent him at Po. mar-
riage ........................................ 130
Opechancanough Addressed by Smith ... 90, 91-2
Affects title,—King of Cks. 155
Alliance with Cks. not made by .................................................. 141
Alliance with, keeps Inds. in awe 141
Ambition of eclipse Opechancanough 155
Argall complaint to, about Cks. 149
Arms of, surrendered 92
Attempt collect forces 209
Attempt poison colony 232
Attitude to Eng. 204-5
Beads, etc., given 59
Beads sent Japazaws by 237
Beads sold, at high price 59
Challenged by Smith 91-2
Chrowshaw contempt for 237
Chrowshaw design agst. defeated 240
Colonists killed by 50-1
Company orders treaty with 155
Contempt Chrowshaw for 237
Copper, etc., given 141
Corn of, seized 242
Disaffection of others attempted to be tempted by 213
Educational treaty with 215
Entertained Smith and N. 59
Excuses of, for attack on Smith 92
Forces collected by 209
Government left to 147
Governor unwilling to treat with 259
Helps Warwick to supplant Yeardley 193
Heir to Powhatan domains 87
Hoped to be slain 313 (303)
Indians in awe of 141
Insolence of 238
Japazaws,—beads sent to by 237
Japazaws in plot of 238
Killing S. attempted by 92
King of Chickahominies 141, 155
King of Pamunkey Country 53
Leagues with, confirmed 204
League with Eng. renewed 166
Liberty given, by Smith 93
Location of chief seat of 53
Mangopeeomen,—name of 155
Massacre by (1622) 208-15
Name new Mangopeeomen 155
Negotiations with S. 91-2
Oritchapan eclipsed by 155
Oritchapan to surrender the seat of 242
Plot of Japazaws with 239
Plot of Spilman with 241
Plots against Smith 91-2
Plots of, various 209
Poisoning of colony attempted by 222
Powhatan fears 139
Powhatan spoken for by 129
Powhatan's brother 54
Presents given to 51
Presents offered Smith by 92
Proclaimed King of Cks. 141
Promises freely 149
Religious appearances of Rolfe said to get country of 150
Smith addresses 90, 91-2
Smith carried to 53
Smith challenges 91-2
Smith entertained by 59
Smith gives, his liberty 93
Smith gives presents to 51
Smith negotiates with 91-2
Smith offered presents by 92
Smith pursued by 50-1
Smith sells beads to 59
Smith visits 90
Smith's life attempted by 92
Speaks for Powhatan 129
Spilman's plot with 241
Surrender of arms of 93
Surrender of, agreed to 238
Tomoco sent to 147
Tomoco sent to Eng. by — says Dale 144
Treaty with,—Gov. unwilling to make 239
Treaty with, Ordered by Co. 155
Treaty with, recommended 215
Warwick-to-supplant-Yeardley rumor reaches 193
Wyat confirms leagues with 204
Yeardley recommends treaty with 215
Yeardley seizes corn of 242
Yeardley-to-be-supplanted rumor reaches 193
Opitchapan, Boyce, Mrs., sent back naked by 239
Brother of Japazaws 237
Characteristics of 155
Deformed 155
Disapproves Massacre 238
Eclipsed by O. 155
Emperor, but only so in name 238
Heir to P. domains 87
Itopatin,—name for 155
Japazaws,—brother of 155
League with Eng. renewed by 155
Leagues with, confirmed 204
Massacre disapproved by 238
Name also Itopatin 155
Name also Oetan 155
Name also Sasawpen 155
Oetan,—another name for 155
Opechancanough,—another name for 155
Opechancanough eclipsed by 155
Opechancanough surrendered by 239
Prisoners surrendered by 238-9
Powhatan succeeded by 155
Powhatan's brother 53
Returns Mrs. Boyce naked 239
Sasawpen,—another name for 155
Smith feasted by 53
Succeeds P. 155
Surrender O. agreed to by 239
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Surrender prisoners agreed to by .................. 238-9
Wyat confirmed leases with .................. 204

Oppressions see "Grievances."
"Grievances and Oppressions."

Oracles. Philippizing of .......... 341 (331) Oracles of Law. Wronged greatly
Oranges. Scurvy cured by ........ 12 Orapakes. Powhatan owned ........ 51
Powhatan retires to ........ 53 Smith conducted to ........ 51

Oration of Love. Susquesahanocks give ........ 68

Orations. Chickahominies make ........ 131 Delawarry makes .......... 117-8 Indians make ........ 58 Opechancanough makes ........ 92 Powhatan makes ........ 58 Smith opposed by ........ 45 Susquesahanocks make ........ 68

Orders (see also "Articles," "Instructions"). (Also "Orders" below.)

Orders (company) (see also "orders" above and below).
Quest-house call for .......... 301 (291) Smith (T),—passed against .......... 239 (238)

Orders (council), (see also "orders" above and below).
Company amazed at .......... 304-5 (294-5) Council for Va.,—establishment of ........ 36
Enactment of .......... 5, 40, 41 Enforcement enjoined ........ 43 Established at .......... 21
For C. of S. and G. A. .......... 32-4
For settling Government .......... 196

Ordinances (Laws). And Const. for Treas. Council & Co. in Eng., etc. .......... A 32-4
Council for Va. increased by .......... 36
Enactment of .......... 5, 46, 41
Enforcement enjoined ........ 43
Establishment of .......... 21
For C. of S. and G. A. .......... 32-4
For settling Government .......... 196

Ordinances (of General Assembly).
Confirmation of, necessary .......... 196

Ordinances (Cannon), (see "Ordinance, Cannon").
Ores (see also "Metals," "Miner's," "Minerals").
Smith sends, to Eng. .......... 83

Orme, Capt. Lewis. Member V. C. .......... A 10
Ornament. Church, presented .......... 171
Copper .......... 1-49
Of N. C. Indians .......... 10

Oronake River. Raleigh's voyage to .......... 30
Orwell, Capt. Lewis. Member V. C. .......... 10
Osborne, Mr. Elizabeth's Reign observed by .......... 12
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Overseers. Certified regularly. 172
Land allotted for an. 204
Obedience to. 322 (322)
Ovid's Metamorphoses. Dedicated to Charles I. 314 (304)
Translated by Sandys. 313 (303-4)
Oxon. Idleness of, in colony. 149
Oxenbridge, William, Esqr. Member V. C. A 11
Oxford. Christ's Church, referred to. 16
Hachluyt of, referred to. 16
Raleigh (Carew), enters Wadham College. 280 (280)
Klequotan,—abundance at. 85
Nansamond,—banks in. 73
Newce and party live on. 237
Ozines. Governor of, shows flight. 22 (21)
Oznies. Opechancanough meets Cks. at. 141

P
Pace. Death of, urged. 212
Pace, Richard. Chanco converted by. 238-9
Chanco warns. 212
Massacre alarm spread by. 212
Paget, Lord. Argall-ST. Faction opposed by. 187
Member Committee Extraordinary. 253
Member C for Va. A 26
Notification of 5th. resolution by. 231
Privy Council,—answer to, by. 272 (262)
Privy Council attended by. 267 (257)
Tobacco officials selected by. 250
Treasurership,—nominated for. 299 (289)
Pagman, Captain. Member V. C. A 1
Painstainers. The Company of.
Member V. C. A 1
Palace, Ratcliffe's,—Smith stops work on. 76
Palatine of the Rhine. Parliament supports. 205
Veere sent to relieve. 174
Palisades. At Henrico. 124
At Rocksdale. 135
Palmeta. Leaves of, used for cabin. 114
Palmer, Sir Anthony. Member Council for Va. 36
Palmer, Sir Henry. Member Coun-
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Fishing rights confirmed by.............. 185
Government by, abolished in Va. ..........60
Grievances and oppressions brought to, late...337-8 (327-8)
Grievances not taken up in.................338 (328)
Journals of, void..........................206
King offended by.........................336-7 (326-7)
Members of, in Co. ........................338 (282)
Monopolies suppressed by.................205
Oath of Obedience passed by..............40
Palatine of Rhine supported by...........205
Tobacco excluded by......................338 (328)
Tobacco not considered by.................245

Parslow, Giles (Grocer). Member V. C...........A 13
Partridge, Richard. Member V. C..................A 12
Pascocotins. Revenge on...................313 (303)
Spilman slain by..........................241
Pashalaw, Edward (Grocer). Member V. C.........A 18
Paspaheys. Injuries revenged..............120
Patuxen River. Smith reaches..............64
Patuxen Sound. Realised near..............13
Patapsco River (also "Patapsecso"). Boils River.........64
Patasco River (also "Patapescoc"). Seconet near........13
Patasco Sound (also "Patapescoc"). Occam River,—probably.....10
Patents (see also "Letters Patent," "Grants," "Charters").
Martin old and new.........................225
Raleigh's to be confirmed.................11-2
Surrender, required..............226-7 (316-7)
Patowmack. Argall friendly with King of.......127
Chrwshaw absence and consequen-
tce..................229
Chrwshaw alone at.............211
Chrwshaw found at............237-8
Jamaestown,—King goes to........161

Japazaws exasperate exile...........239
Japazaws hold forces.............229-30
Pocahontas concealed near........127-8
Smith finally finds.................64
Smith leaves..........................65
Spilman lived at.......................240
Patowmack Creek, Quyough,—former name........65
Patowmack River. Argall sent to, for corn........118, 127
Boundary Powhatan domains...........54
Chrwshaw trades in.............213
Corn sought in..............118, 127
Discoveries in.......................67
Expated..........................65
Falls of..........................65
Nominies located on..............53
Oldmixon confusing..............34
Powhatan domains bounded by........54
Powhatan withdraws to............193-9
Provisions secured in..............65
Smith crosses.......................67
Smith gets provisions in.............65
Trading in......................213
Wjet at revenge on Pascoc-
tics......................313 (303)
Patowmacks. Chrwshaw aided by.............237, 238
Defence of, by Maddison.............238
Live with Eng.........................72
Maddison defends.................238
Plot with O.........................239
Revenge on Nansamonds.............69
Patuxen River. Smith reaches...........64
Tractable people on..............69
Patriot Party. Heads of, in Lords........179-80
Pauper-ons (see also "Dissolute Ones," "Loose Ones," "Libertines," "Rakes").
Bill prepared to send over...........193
Pawlet, Mr. Member C. of S............A 33
Pawlet, Rev. Mr. Robert. Member Council in Va.............193
Payne, Sir Robert, Knt. Member V. C.............A 10
Payne, William. Member V. C. A 12
Peace Token. Pearls used as........134
Pearls. Authority given to fish for........124
Chain of, as peace token............134
Chain of, sent S.....................89
Embroidery of.........................58
Fishery of, told of.................13
Granted..................................A 24
Indians bring.........................10
Indians offer for armour.............10
Lane presented with.................14
Monatonont tells fishery............13
Peace token of.....................134
Powhatan sends chain of to S..........89
Spanish control of..................54
Tribute of..........................54
Pears, Edmund (Haberdasher).
Member V. C. A 12

Pearse, Captain. Member V. C. A 10

Pearsye. See "Earsye."

Peas. See "Pease."

Pease. Abundance 50
Food supply of 50
Grow wonderfully 10, 31, 33
Indians send as present 10
Ration of, under Smith (T).

315 (305)

Peate, Peter. Member V. C. A 13

Pearsy, Abraham, Gent. See "Piersy."

Pembroke, Earl of. Authority exceeded 220-1
Estate for, elected by Leech 193-4
Leech to select estate 193-4
Martin certificate signed 220-1
Member C. for Va. A 16
Member V. C. A 9
Raleigh (C.) looks to 290 (280)
Second Charter,—grantee 192

Pemissapan. Wingina's adopted name

Penal Colony. Virginia used as 168

Pennington, Robert. Member V. C. A 12

Pensions. Injured ones granted 332 (322)

Howe 229
Johnson not mentioned for 159
Newce 227
Smith 110
Smith (T) 159
Tobacco levy for 332 (322)

Penonagle. Smith (T) and Ar. use 226

Percle, George, Esquire (see also "Percy, Capt. George"). Member V. C. A 9

Percival, Richard. Member V. C. A 11

Percy, Mr. Of Gunpowder Plot. 46

Percy, Capt. George (see also "Percy, George, Esquire").
Burns Indian houses 120
Corn sought by 80
Discipline not enforced 95
Governor 107
Health bad 107
Houses burned by 120
Indians not disciplined 95
Indians punished 120
Jamestown,—colonist at 45
Manakin Country explored 73
Newport takes to, Jast 76
Northumberland brother of 45
Powhatan raided 84
Provisions not secured 84
Second Charter,—grantee of 102
Sickness incapacitates 115-6
Slays Indians 120

Starvation prevented by 97-8
Trades at Pamunkey 90
Trading in charge of 78
Volunteers cut throats 97-8

Perkin, Edward. Member V. C. A 11

Perkin, Thomas (Cooper). Member V. C. A 11

Perkins, Aden (Grocer). Member V. C. A 12

Perkins, Sir Christopher, Knt. (see also name below).
Member V. C. A 10

Perkins, Sir Christopher (see also name above).
Martin pet. referred to 223

Pet, Arthur. Member V. C. A 12

Pet, Phineas. Member V. C. A 12

Petition of Right. Passed in Va. 330 (320)

Presented privately to King. 276-7 (266-7)

Petitions. Berry to King 226
Butler agst. Co. 280-1 (270-1)
Butler, demanded by Co. 280 (270)
Cavendish for colonists 283 (273)
Colonists pleaded for in 283 (273)
Colonies to King 300, 301
Committed to Deputy 337 (327)

Commons from Co. 334-7 (324-7)

Commons, not act on Co. 206
Company assailed by B 280-1 (270-1)
Company agst. M. 222
Company concurs in 286 (288)
Company demands B 289 (279)
Company from Johnson 281
Company from P. C. 308 (298)
Company from S 192, 226, 308 (298)

Company, not acted on 206
Company suppressed 286 (276)
Company to Commons 334-7 (324-7)

Company to King, suppressed 286 (276)

Company to Martin 206
Company to P. C. 308 (298)
Content, to King 322 (312-3)

Deputy to H. Commons 337 (327)
Dixon to King ........ 226, 227
Fraudulent asgt. Co... 333 (323)
Garbling, offered H. of Coms. 199-0
Garbling, to King .......... 199
General As. to King .......... 317 (307)
Haswell to King ............. 223
H. of Commons from Co.... 334-7 (324-7)
House Coms. from Dep.... 337 (327)
Humble, etc., to King.... 276-7 (266-7)
Johnson ............. 290 (280),
291 (281), 293 (283), 298 (288),
307 (297)
Johnson—answer to ... 293 (283),
295 (285), 296-8 (286-8)
Johnson,—basis Comn. .... 298 (288)
Johnson,—Co. advised of. ...
280 (270)
Johnson endorsed .... 291 (281)
Johnson presents to P. C... 309 (299)
Johnson to Co. .......... 290 (280)
Johnson to King .......... 290 (280)
Johnson to P. C. .... 309 (299)
Johnson,—what founded on...
293 (283)
Kemp to King .......... 227
King from Berry .......... 226
King from Butler .... 280 (270)
King from colony .......... 280, 201
King from Dixon .... 226, 227
King from G. A .......... 317 (307)
King from Haswell .... 223
King from Johnson ..... 290 (280)
King from Kemp .... 227
King from Martin .... 222, 223, 226
King from Somers ...... 217-3
King gets garbling .... 199
King gets Humble, etc.,
276-7 (266-7)
King refers M. .... 172
Lord H. Treas in.... 337 (327)
Martin from Co. .... 222
Martin, referred by King ....
223
Martin to King .... 222, 223, 226
Perry confesses fraud in...
332 (323)
Pocahontas befriended in.
142-3
Pountis to present, to King ...
323 (313)
Privy Council from Co.... 308 (298)
Privy Council from Johnson
Privy Council to Co. 308 (298)
Presented to King .......... 322 (312), 325 (323)
Queen from S. .......... 142-3
Right of, forbidden .... A 4
Smith to Queen for Po... 142-3
Smith, for Po. .......... 142-3
Smith to Co., 192, 228, 308 (298)
Smith to Queen for Po... 142-3
Somers, to King .......... 227-8
Suppressed .......... 286 (276)
Takes course in H. of Coms...
237 (327)
Tobacco culture .......... 200-1
Tobacco, in hands Lord High
Treasurer .......... 236 (276)
Tobacco, suppressed . 286 (276)
To House of Commons....
334-7 (324-7)
To King .......... 199, 200, 201, 222, 223, 226,
227, 227-8, 226, 227,
276-7 (266-7), 280,
(270), 290 (280), 317 (307)
Treasurer and Co. get....
201
Virginia to King .......... 200, 201
Wyatt joins, to King........ 325 (315)
Perry. Sir Henry, Kn. Member
V. C. .......... A 10
Pewters, The Company of. Mem-
ber V. C. .......... A 14
Petre, Lord. Member V. C.... A 5
Philips, Sir Robert. Imprisoned
by King .......... 206-7
"Phillipizing." Oracles given to....
341 (331)
Philpot Lane. Privy Council to
meet in ........... 339 (329)
Smith house in. .... 339 (329)
Plips, Robert (Grocer). Member
V. C. .......... A 13
Phittiplace, Michael, Gent. Mem-
ber V. C. .......... A 11
Phittiplace, William. Member V.
C. .......... A 11
Powhatan raided by .... 85
Physic, Doctor of. Arrives 62
Russel, Doctor of .... 62
Physician-General of Colony. Ar-
rives in Va. .......... 194
Rushun .......... 188
Pot .......... 188
Physicists (see also "Russel,
Walter"").
Ignorance of Indian .... 18-9
Pots, to the Co............... A 33
Piankatank River. Smith explores 74
Smith passes .......... 66
Piankatan River. Smith conducted
to ........... 53
Pierce, Cape Merchant .... 224
Testifies against Smith (T) . 224
Pierce, Capt. William. Burgess...
317 (307)
Captain of Guard and Lieut.
Gov. of James City.... 313 (303)
Commissioner agst. Cks. 313 (303)
Declaration signed by ... 317 (307)
Piersey, Abraham, Gent. Cape-
Merchant .......... 174
Commissioner .......... 307 (297)
Vice-Admiralty void .... 174
Pick-Axes. Stolen by Newport. 81
Pickfords, Christopher. Member
V. C. ........................................ A 12
Pictures of Plots. With lends to
Beverley .................................. 17
Pigot, Captain. Member V. C. ....A 10
Pigs. See “Hogs.”
Pike-Heads. Stolen by Newport. ....91
Stolen from Jamestown ....... 90
Pilchards. Abundance in Bermas.114
Pilgrims. Argall action on hearing
of ........................................ 148-9
“Multitudes preparing in Eng.
to be sent” .................... 148
Pillory. Sharples sentenced ...... 325 (315)
Pillow Powhatan uses
Pines. Largest yet seen ....... 32
North Carolina, noted .......... 32
Pinnacles (see also “Vessels”).
Built in colony .................... 312 (302)
Pipe. Ornamented, described ....68
Tobacco, offered Hamer by P. 134
(of Leather). .................... V 271 (261)
Piracies. Authority repel, granted
A 19, 19-1.
Punishment for .................... 195
Treasurer (ship) ................. 153-4
Piscacock.
Bristol Works (1747) near .... 70
Town on Rappahanock River. 70
Treaty by King of .......... 72
Pistol. Signal from .......... 79
Smith to have been murdered
with .................................... 106
Pit, George. Member V. C. .. .A 11
Pit, Sir William. Camden men-
tions .................................. 298 (288)
Examination affairs by 298 (288)
Pitch. Calking,—used for .... 115
Colonists make, under S. 79
Manufacture of ................. 77, 79, 177
Poles and Germans to make ....77
Quantity of .......................... 82
Trial made .......................... 97
Trials sent home ................ 82
Plaisterers. The Company of. Mem-
ber V. C. .......................... A 14
Plantation of Marring. See “Mar-
ing, Plantation of.”
Plantations. Ammunition kept on
331-2 (321-2)
Burying grounds provided by.. 329 (319)
Churches provided by ........... 329 (319)
Clergy salaries collected by .... 329 (319)
Commissioners transported to
328 (318)
Corn and cattle draw ....... 164
General A. to transport
Comms. to .................. 328 (318)
King desires exclusive control.
340 (330)
Lotteries for advancement. A 30-1
Ordnance kept by each. ....... 231-2 (331-2)
Parliament considers tob. 
from ................................ 334-7 (324-7)
Seating of. 278 (268), 318 (308)
Tobacco censured by. ....... 381 (321)
Tobacco from, considered .... 334-7 (324-7)
Plate (Communion). Given Rob-
inson church .................. 171
Plate Fleet. See “Spanish Plate
Fleet.”
Plates. Copper, to be used. ...... 16
Plato. Fable of, referred to ... 323 (313)
Platters of Bread .............. 56
Pleydall, Thomas. Member V. C.,
A 12
Pлимouth. Company (minor) to 
reside in ......................... 140
Dale’s party arrives at ..... 138
Greenvil exped, leaves ..... 2
Greenvil returns to ........... 12
Mentioned ........................ 9
Referred to ....................... 36
Relief探险, sails from ... 26
Ratliffe, returns to .......... 7
Roife, Thos., left at .......... 146
Second Col. controlled by ... 36, 74-5; A 1, 2-3
Second Col. settlers leave ... 75
Tobacco taxed at ............... 169
Tomocomo arrives at ......... 143-4
Yeard laid held at .......... 157
Pлимouth, Virginia Company of.
See “Virginia Company of Pлим-
mouth.”
Plots (see also “Conspiracies,”
“Mutiny,” “Treachery”).
Against Eng. ..................... 239
Colonists object of .......... 239
Jamestown ...................... 125
Japaxaw’s ....................... 239
Lane hears of ................. 15
Manetton’s ..................... 15
Opechancanough’s .......... 209, 241
Skico discloses ................ 15
Smith object of .......... 90-1, 91-2
Spilman’s ....................... 241
Testimony as to .............. 142
Webb’s ......................... 128
Plough-Shares. Lack of .......... 148-9
Set to work ...................... 148-9
Plows. See “Ploughs Shares.”
Plow-Shares. See “Plough-Shares.”
Plumbers, The Company of. Mem-
ber V. C. .......................... A 14
Plumber, Thomas (Merchant).
Member V. C. ........................ A 14
Pocahontas. Abduction P., at-
tempts with ..................... 129
Abduction planned .......... 128
Abseonds from Werowocomo-
co ........................... 127-8
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Age of..................146
Argall to take, home......145-6
Brentford,—removed to ......143
Buckskins sent P. by........138
Child (son) born to ..........136
Christianity effect on ....136
Christianity taught ........136, 140
Company provides for ......142
Concealed near Patowmack...127
Confesses Faith of Christ...136
Conversion, only one under Smith (T)......295 (285)
Court,—eagerly sought at.144-5
Dies at Gravesend ..........146
Effect Christianity on ....136
England,—reception in ....142
England,—taken to ..........138
Entertains Smith ......61
Faith of Christ confessed. .136
Gravesend,—dies at ..........146
Idolatry renounced ....136
Jamestown,—carries presents to.61
Jamestown,—held hostage at.128
Jamestown pleases ..........134
Japazaws to abduct, for kettle .128
Kettle promised for abduction of........128
Lady Rebecca in Eng. ......142
London,—visits ....143
Marriage, Rolfe and effects ..130
Matoax, Indian name ....136
Name and reason for ......136
Peace not secured by, as pledge ....133-4
Pleased with Just. ....134
Pledges of, not enough for peace ....133-4
Plot agst. S. exposed by. 89-9
Powhatan abduction attempt ed with ....129
Powhatan conceals, near Patowmack. ...127
Powhatan,—no desire to return to ....136
Powhatan sends buckskins. 136
Provisions taken to cols. ...56
Rebecca, the Christian name of ...136
Religion effect on ..........136
Renounces idolatry ....136
Rolfe and her love ....136
Rolfe marries ....139
Rolfe romance ....129-9
Romance with Rolfe ....129-9
Saves Spilman .....116, 118, 240-1
Smith called "Father" ......143
Smith entertained by ....61
Smith gets presents from ...55
Smith life saved by ....55
Smith rebuked by ........143
Smith (T) administration converts......295 (285)
Son born to ..........142
Spilman saved by .......116, 118, 240-1
Weroquocomo left by ......127-8
Wytyin befriended ..........93
Pokomoke. Dye of Indians ....84
Given to King ........105
Poe, Dr. Member V. C. ....A 10
Point Comfort. Boundary in Charters ..........A 15, 23
Colonists taken to ..........97-8
Fishery attempted at ......97
Newport meets Scrivener ...84
Return to perilous ......73
Scrivener at ..........84
Spanish ship appears off ....138
Starvation prevented by scat tering to ......97-8
Point Pleyer. Discovered ......63
Poison. Opechancanough tries, on whole colony ....232
Opechancanough used ....209
Used on Smith ........93-4
Pokomoke Bay. Origin of name. 63
Pokomoke River. Cuscarawock, late name .....63
Winghamocomo, former name. 63
Pole, Sir Stephen, Knt. (see also "Poole, Sir Stephen, Knt.").
Member V. C. ........A 19
Poles. Manufacture commenced. 122
Poles (Persons). Burdensorne. 77
Pitch made by ..........77
Policies. Controlled by laws of Eng. ..........A 21
Political Economy. Stith observations on ..........82
Polonian Lord. Haswell the interpreter of ....224
Pomer, Richard (Merchant). Member V. C. ....A 11
Pond of Fresh Water. Discovered ......63
Poole, Robert. Testifies as to Ind. treachery ........142
Pooze, Sir Stephen, Knt. (see also "Pole, Sir Stephen, Knt.").
Member C. for Va. ..........A 16
Poor (see also "Dissolute Ones," "Lewd Ones," "Loose Ones," "Liberlimes," "Rakes," etc.).
To be sent to Va. ..........138
Poor Paper Edition of Stith. Referred to ........B. N., vii
Popham, Sir Francis, Knt. Member C. for Va. ..........36
Popham, George, Gent. Colonization powers to ....A 4-5
Grants to, reconciled ...A 8
Invasion to be repelled by ..A 5
Member V. C. of Plimouth. 2: A 1
Necessaries for ..........A 4-5, 6
Powers granted ..........A 1-8
Second Colony of, and others ..........35-6; A 2-3
Tenure under ..........A 7
Transportation necessaries ..........A 4-5, 6

Popoguffo. Hell of Indians ..........17
Sun sets in ..........17

Popham, Sir John. Dies ..........75
Grants to ..........A 8
Infamy of ..........75
Lord Chief Justice ..........74-5
Plimouth Company,—member of ..........74-5

Population* (see also "Colonists,—population").
English relieved by colony ..........335 (325)

Port Royal. Argall sent to ..........132-3
Beverley on Ar. expd. ..........154
Portsmouth. Drake takes boats back ..........16
Second Colony controlled by ..........33

Portugal. Africa explored by ..........2
Portuguese. American lands acquired by ..........2
Brazil discovered by ..........2
Maritime expds. of, first ..........2-3

Pory, Mr. John. Acts of C. committed to ..........307 (297)

Argall conspiracy by ..........157
Arrives as Commr. from P. C ..........314 (304)
Ascendency at Court ..........325-6 (315-6)
Commission expires ..........190
Commissioner ..........307 (297)
Commissioner from P. C ..........324 (314)
Commissioner, returns ..........338 (328)
Conspires to save Ar. ..........157
Council Clerk bribed by ..........325 (315)
Double dealing ..........190
General A. intimidated by orders ..........326 (316)

Letters intercepted by ..........192
Member Council ..........158
Orders sent by ..........324 (314)

Orders to intimidate G. A ..........326 (316)
Privy C. Commr ..........324 (314)
Reliable in business ..........307 (297)
Secretary of Col. ..........157
Treachery disclosed to ..........325-6 (315-6)
Warwick Faction,—member ..........190

Posts. Manufacture commenced ..........122

Pot, Mr. John (see also "Pots").
Declaration by G. A. signed by ..........317 (307)
Member C. in Va. ..........193
Physician-Gen. vice Bohun ..........188

Pot Ashes. Manufacture urged ..........177

Pots, Indians bring food in ..........11

Pots, Dr. (see also "Pot").
Member C. of S ..........A 33
Physician to Co ..........A 33

Poulterers. The Company of.
Member V. C ..........A 14

Pountis, Mr. John. Complains agst. betrayers of Inds ..........240
Declaration signed by ..........317 (307)
Dies on way home ..........322 (312)
Expenses provided ..........322 (312)

Goes to Eng'. in behalf colony ..........322 (313), 333 (322)

Member C. in Va. ..........182

Member C. of S ..........A 33
Petition to King presented by ..........323 (313)

Sollicitor for cause in Va ..........322 (312)

Vice-Admiral of Va ..........191

Powder (see also "Arms," "Ammunition," "Gunpowder").

Azores,—spent in fight off ..........29
Barrels sent to King ..........233
Collection of ..........A 4-5
Explosion injures S ..........106
Explosion kills Inds ..........96
Indians killed ..........96

Magic power ..........96-7
Newport steals ..........81

Plantations to have ..........331-2 (321-2)

Prov. for ..........A 28
Punishment for wasting ..........332 (322)

Scarcity of ..........316 (306)
Smith injured by expls ..........106
Stolen by N ..........81
Stolen from Jast ..........90

*According to the estimates and censuses taken prior to the first Federal Census on 1790, the population of the colony of Virginia at different periods was as follows: 1616 (estimate), 351; 1620 (estimate), 2,400; 1628 (estimate), 3,000; 1635 (census), 5,119; 1640 (estimate), 7,467; 1648 (estimate), 15,000; 1659 (estimate), 3,000; 1671 (estimate), 40,000; 1717 (estimate), 100,000; 1754 (estimate), 284,000; 1772 (estimate), 475,000; 1775 (estimate), 550,000; 1782 (census), 567,614.—Census Bulletin (Population: Virginia) January, 1912), p. 1, note.
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Supply of 331-2 (321-2)
Transportation A 18-9, 28
Wasting of,—punishment 332 (322)
Werowocomoco,—Inds. at, killed by explosion 96

Powel, Captain Nathaniel. Characteristics 157, 212
Colonists (lost) not located by 99
Deputy Gov. under Ar, 157
Governor 212
Guides conduct 99
Jamestown,—colonist at 46
Killed 212
Mangoags visited by 99
Member Council 158
Member C. of S. A 33
Trades at Pamunkey 90
White not located 99

Powel, William, Gent. (see also name below). Member V. C. A 13

Powel, Capt. William (see also name above).
Indians punished by 212
Massacre warning given by 212
Warned 212

Powhatan (Emperor). Addresses, to S. 36, 88
Age of 55, 87
Alliance feared by Cks. 130-1
Ambassador sent 133-6
Answer of Eng. to 128-9
Answer to Dale 135
Answer of, to invitation 78
Appearance (physical) 53, 55, 58
Attacks S. 53-9
Attacks West settlement 105
Authority weak 223-4
Beads (blue) bought 59
Beads offered, for daughter 135
Betrayal cols. ordered 65
Betrayal to Eng. feared 139
Boasts his age 87
Boats cols. cut off 116
Boundary domains of 54
Bounty of 56
Boy given, by N. 59
Brothers of 53, 54
Capahowsick given S. 55-6
Census of Eng. sought by 143, 143-4
Characteristics 55, 154-5
Cheats N. 58
Chickahominies fear alliance, 130-1
Concubines 58
Corn given by 97
Corn given for kettle 87
Corn,—has none 86
Corn overvalued 86
Corn promised 84, 128
Corn taken from 84

Coronation 78-9
Craftiness 87
Crown brought by N. 77
Cruelty of 53
Dale "brothered" by 134
Dale compounds with 225
Dale negotiations with 123
Daughter sold for Roanoke 135
Denies S. sent for 86
Deserers killed before 100
Deserers not detained 100
Designs of, warned against 85
Dis (1618) 154
Divine right 142
Domains (hereditary) 53, 54
English to protect 194, 131
Entertains S. and N. 57-8
Fears less than Smith 100
Fears betrayal 139
Fears O. 139
Firearms only desired 86
Forbids cols. to use riv. 84
Germans desert to 95
Germans importune, to join them 99-0
Germans remain with 100
Germans sent to Jast. 90
God,—explanation of demanded by 144
God,—revered as 54-5
Great Werowance 54
Guides refused by 79
Hamer ambassador to 133-6
Hatchets for,—S. to make 55
Importuned to join Germans 99-0
Invited to Jast. 77
Invites S. to him 84
Kettle given, for corn 87
King's Forest laid off by 223
Jamestown,—Germans sent to 90
Jamestown,—invited to 77
Jamestown,—wrong-doers sent to by 97
Jus divinum of 142
Language of, on East. Sho. 62
Manakins allied agst. 71
Manakins not to harm 104
Mangoags not subject to 99
Mannahocks allied agst. 71
Manner of living 54, 58
Marriage of Po. approved 130
Monacans hostile to 61
Morals of 58
Moy-umps, refuge of 138-9
Negotiations 129
Newport brings crown, etc 77
Newport entertained by 57-8
Newport esteemed Werowance 58
Newport fails to trade with 77
Newport given servant 59
Newport gives, boy .......... 59
Newport gives, swords ...... 61
Newport obeys .......... 88
Newport receives shoes of .......... 79
Newport swindled .......... 58
Objects to bending knee ..... 78-9
Opechancanough and rites over .......... 209
Opechancanough assumes govt. .......... 147
Opechancanough, brother of .......... 50
Opechancanough feared by .......... 129
Opitchapan succeeds .......... 155
Orapakes owned by .......... 51
Orders Inds. betray cols. .......... 65
Peace token demanded by .......... 134
Pocahontas and ransom by .......... 128
Pocahontas protects Spilman from .......... 118
Presents brought, by N .......... 77
Presents sent by .......... 97
Presents sent by Po .......... 61
Presents sent to .......... 56
Presents to,—effect of, bad .......... 77
Philosophises with S .......... 87
Plans murder S .......... 89, 93
Population Eng. sought by .......... 143, 143-4
Provisions secured from .......... 85-6
Raids on, planned .......... 84
Ransom of Po,—what .......... 123
Reception of, to Smith .......... 55
Reply to, by S .......... 88
Reply to Volday .......... 103
Repulse by S .......... 89-9
Response, to Hamer .......... 135
Revered as God .......... 54-5
Rights arise from .......... 54
Rites over,—pretext .......... 209
River forbidden cols. by .......... 84
Robes of, made by .......... 55
Roanoke buys daughter of .......... 135
Rolfe sent to .......... 129
Rolfe son of interest to .......... 147
Savage given, by N .......... 59
Savage recognized by .......... 134
Seat (chief) of .......... 46, 53
Servant given Newport .......... 59
Shoes of, given N .......... 79
Smith addressed by .......... 88, 89
Smith always denies .......... 88
Smith asks provs. of .......... 85-6
Smith attacked .......... 89-9
Smith conducted to .......... 51-5
Smith death of interest to .......... 143
Smith entertained .......... 57-8
Smith feared more than .......... 100
Smith freed by .......... 55-6
Smith given Capahowsick .......... 55-6
Smith head desired by .......... 89
Smith invited come to .......... 84
Smith murder planned by .......... 89, 93
Smith not sent for .......... 86
Smith plans raid on .......... 84
Smith received .......... 55
Smith reply to .......... 88
Smith secures provisions from .......... 85-6
Smith sent to death-place .......... 55
Smith spared by .......... 55
Smith terrorizes .......... 96-7
Smith to be killed .......... 83
Smith to make hatchets for .......... 55
Smith tries to entrap .......... 83
Smith warned agst. .......... 38
Spilman protected from .......... 118
Starvation colony tried by .......... 80
Subtlety of, in address .......... 86
Succeeded by Opitchapan .......... 155
Succession in kingdom .......... 87
Susquesahanocks not know .......... 69
Swords given, for turkies .......... 61
Terrorized by Smith powers .......... 96-7
Throne of .......... 56
Tomocomo sent to Eng. for data .......... 143, 143-4
Tomocomo to see if S. dead .......... 143
Tools desired .......... 136
Toys desired .......... 136
Treachery of .......... 123
Turkies given N. for swords .......... 61
Tyrrany of .......... 71
Visits sundry parts .......... 147
Volday flees to .......... 103
Volday replied to .......... 103
Werowocomoco, chief seat of .......... 53
West attacked .......... 105
West's men complained of .......... 105
Why called .......... 58
Withdraws to Moy-umps .......... 128-9
Wrong-doers sent to Jast .......... 97
Powhatan (Town). Chief seat of P .......... 46
Located near Falls .......... 53
"Nonesuch," name of .......... 105
Powhatan's hereditary domain .......... 105
Smith tries to buy,—terms .......... 104-5
Powhatan River. Explored .......... 45, 46
James River .......... 46
Powhatans. Importance in world .......... 71
Prat, John. Member V. C. .......... A 11
Preachers (see also "Clergymen," "Priests," "Ministers").
Member V. C. .......... A 12
Whitaker at Henrico .......... 124
Prebend of Westminster, Rev. Mr. Richard Hackluyt .......... 32, 35
Preheminences. Granted .......... A 28, 24, 25
"Prentices. See "Apprentices."
Prerogative. Age of .......... A iv
Curbing of .......... A iv
Encroachments of .......... 179
Government by .......... A iv
Grants based upon .......... A 30
King governs by .......... A iv
King quarrels about .......... 208
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Royal,—raiding of ... 341 (331)
Southampton opposed to ... 230

Present (see also "Gifts," "Bequests").

Contes .................. 10
Coral ornaments .......... 10
Cucumbers .............. 10
Deer .................... 10, 65, 97
Deer,—a day before Mas. ... 208
Dyes .................... 10
English give ............ 10
Fish .................... 9, 10
Fruit brought ........... 11, 49, 67, 209
Hares sent ............. 10
Indians bring ........... 9, 10, 11, 14, 31-2, 49, 56, 56-7, 59, 61, 64, 65, 67, 68-9, 86, 90, 92, 96, 97, 141, 209
Menatonon sends Lane ... 14
Newport brings to P. ... 77
Offered by Indians ...... 92, 97
Opechancanough given ... 51
Opechancanough offers S. ... 92
Opechancanough receives ... 147, 172
Osborne sent to Lane ... 14, 31-2
Pease sent as .......... 10
Pocahontas carries to S. 56, 61
Powhatan effected badly by ... 77
Powhatan receives ....... 56
Powhatan sends .......... 97
Powhatan sends by Po. ... 61
Roots sent as .......... 10
Smith gives to O. ....... 51
Smith offered .......... 92
Smith to P. ............ 56-7, 59
Smith's kindness gains ... 111
Squirrels brought as ... 97
Turkeys ................ 97, 209
Venison ................ 11, 49, 86, 90
Walnuts sent by Inds ... 10

President and Council. Assign men for discovery .......... 43
Oath to Pres. by selection of ... 43
Powers abrogated ...... 101
Powers cease,—when ... A 17-8
Smith envied by .......... 57

President of Second Colony. Popham sent as .......... 75

Presidents of the Colony.*

Arms display forbidden by ... 46
Assessed for accusing S ... 47
Duties of ............... 37
Election ................ 37, 42-3
Excessive power allowed ... 41
Fort ordered palisaded by ... 46
Incumbents,—
Martin (1609) .......... 104
Ratcliffe (1607) ....... 48
Scrivener (Act, 1608) ... 67

Smith (1608) ............ 66, 76
Smith (1609) ............ 113
Wingfield (1607) ........ 45
Judicial proceedings subscribed by .......... 39
Jury trials to be provided by ... 38
Martin ................. 104
Oath Allegiance administered by .......... 42
Oath Allegiance taken by .......... 43
Ordinance,—mounting of,—ordered by ... 46
Powers ................ 38-41, 42-3
Ratcliffe .............. 48
Scrivener .......... 67
Smith ................. 66, 67, 113
Smith falsely accused by ... 47
Smith rules overridden by ... 57
Wingfield .......... 45

Presidents of the Council, see "Council in Virginia—Presidents."

Preston, Sir Amias, Knt. Member C. for Va ........ A 16
Member V. C. .......... A 9
Ralegh quarrels with ....... 125
Pretty, George, Gent. Member V. C. .......... A 11
Price, Henry. Member V. C. .......... A 12
Prideaux, Mr. Food sought by ... 15
Priest (see also "Clergymen," "Ministers")

Prince Charles. Confirms name given New England .......... 136
Smith favoured by .......... 142
Prince Henry. Ralegh alluded to by ... 125
Ralegh interceded for by ... 155
Town named after .......... 124
Prince Henry of Portugal. Sends out fleet ........ 2

Prince, Martin. Captain of Bristol exped .......... 32-3

Print. Wechelius .......... 16
Print. Indians kept in ........ 105
Prison. Indians restore ..... 239
Prisoners. Indians restore .... 239
Indian promise to restore ... 241
Restored .......... 239
Smith accusers sent, to Eng. .... 56

Privileges. Confirmed A 22, 27-8, 31-2
General Assembly grants ... 160-1
 Granted ... 200; A 22, 23, 24, 25, 27-8, 31-2

More ample, in Second Char-

*The text is oftentimes so confusing that one cannot tell whether the "President" referred to is the President of the Colony or of the Council in Virginia; hence, some of the references to "President of the Colony" may have found their way to the proper place under "Council in Virginia," or vice versa.
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Privy Chamber. Thorpe, gentleman of ...

163

Privy Council. Action of, amazes Co. ...

304-5 (294-5)

Advice of lord of ...

169

Answer to, delivered. 272 (262)

Answer to King's proposals. ...

306-6 (295-6)

Answer to order of ...

271 (261)

Answer to, returned. 323 (318)

Appeal to, by Co. ...

169

Appoint Commissioners...

307 (257)

Assumes illegal powers. 310 (300)

Attitude displeased King. ...

170

Books sequestered by. 298 (288)

Butler rebuked by ...

243

Charters in Office. ...

A iii

Commission, based on Johnson pet. ...

298 (288)

Commissioners appointed...

307 (257)

Commissioners arrive. 314 (304)

Commissioners return to Eng. ...

338-9 (328-9)

Commissioners urged to report to...

310 (300)

Company amazed by...

304-5 (294-5)

Company appeals to ...

169

Company desires reference to...

281 (271)

Company gets orders from...

314 (304)

Company's letters returned by...

314 (304)

Company's records taken by...

340-1 (330-1)

Complaints referred to. 290 (280)

Deputies released by. 298 (288)

Deputy Farrar summoned by...

300 (290), 303 (293)

Duties of...

310 (300)

Farrar, J., summoned by...

267 (257)

Farrar, N. summoned by...

267 (257), 303 (293)

Illegal powers assumed. 310 (300)

Insistence of...

272-3 (262-3)

Johnson pet. basis Commission...

298 (288)

Johnson presents pet. to...

309 (299)

Johnson summoned by...

267 (257)

King displeased with...

170

King to give order to...

289-0 (279-0)

King's intentions conveyed by...

373 (363)

King's proposals—answer to...

305-6 (295-6)

Letter sent...

322 (312)

Letter to—contents...

323-5 (313-5)

Letters intercepted by...

306 (296)

Letters of Co. returned. 314 (304)

Letters pretext to withhold report...

325 (315)

Martin recommended by...

225-6

Mening orders given by...

314 (304)

Member C. for Va. ...

36

Members not to attend meeting at Smith (T)...

339 (329)

Members of, take over management colony...

338-9 (328-9)

Oath prescribed by...

41

Order of...

305-7 (295-7)

Order (another) of. 306-7 (296-7)

Order of, obeyed...

306 (296)

Orders books retained by...

314 (304)

Orders of, published...

326 (316)

Petitioned to return books.

308 (298)

Powers assumed by...

310 (300)

Quo warranto resisted by...

309 (299)

Relief ships ordered by. 307 (297)

Records of Co. taken by...

340-1 (330-1)

Records sequestered by. 298 (288)

Representations to...

269 (259)

Report to, unknown...

338-9 (328-9)

Report to, urged...

310 (300)

Smith's (T),—meeting at not attended by...

339 (329)

Southampton admitted to...

179

Submission to, expected...

336-7 (326-7)

Summons Dep. Treas...

300 (290), 303 (293)

Summons Johnson...

326 (316)

Summons warring faction...

267 (257)

Testimonials presented...

298 (288)

Tobacco ordered brought in...

270 (260)

Tobacco released by...

169

Warring factions summoned by...

267 (257)

Privy Seal. King uses...

36, 43

Laws for colonies under...

A 3

Proclamations. Charter grants not prejudiced by...

A 22

Commodities...

321 (311)

Dissolution of Co....

340 (330)

Iniquity of, to dissolve Co....

340 (330)

Laws taken from...

332 (322)
Letters Patent not prejudiced by A 31-2
Lottery A 22
Marriage of women: 332 (322)
Pracy, provided for A 6-7
Provided for: 316 (306)
Powhatan's, protecting Eng. 58
Production, ordered: 301 (291)
Puritans leaving Eng: 76
Quest house call for: 301 (291)
Referred to: 200
Revocation sought: 201
Ratified by G. A. 331 (321)
Ratified: 331 (321)
Suppressed: 338-9 (328-9)
Tobacco importations: 247, 275-4 (263-4)
Tobacco monopoly: 247, 273-4 (263-4)
Tobacco revoked: 201-2
Proctor, Mrs. Refuses to obey orders and defends her estate: 235-6
Proctor, George (Minister). Member V. C. A 12
Proctor, Mr. John. Answer to B. Infrm. by: 291 (281)
Profanity. See "Cursing."
Ratification of: A 31-2
Projector. Definition of: 244
Proprietors. Bad for colony: 339-0 (329-0)
Worse than Royal Government: 339 (329)
Proude, Capt. William. Member V. C. A 10
Provisions (see also "Corn," Virtualls, "Food," Rations").
Abundance among Cks: 131
Abundant, promised: 140
Argall applies for: 148
Argall secures: 118, 147
Arrive: 57, 76, 102, 103, 123, 127, 140, 205
Bermudas source of: 115, 118
Burned at Jast: 57
Captured from French: 122-3
 Chickahominies have plenty: 131
Collection restricted: 106-7
Complaints as to: 300 (290)
Consumed by crew: 59
Corn (ship-load) secured by Argall: 118
Corruption as to: 57
Dale promises: 140
Dale sent with: 122, 140
Damaged by rain: 74
Delawarr leaves supply of: 121
Delawarr seeks: 117, 118
Destitute of: 316 (306)
Dogs ample: 64
Exhausted: 48
First supply arrives: 57
Gates brings: 102, 123
Gookin brings: 205
Horse-flesh used as: 116
Indian (buried) used as: 116
Indians brings: 56, 65, 68-9, 90, 92, 96, 97, 141
Jamestown—burned at: 59
Laid in: 115
Lane considers ample: 64
Pocahontas brings: 56
Powhatan asked for: 85-6
Powhatan boasts can hide: 87
Powhatan gives: 85-6
Newport brings second supply: 61
Newport brings third supply: 102, 103
Newport fails to get: 77
Price advanced: 59
Public, wasted: 144
Ratcliffe steals: 66
Scarce and sent. cols. sent to New Eng: 75
Scarcity and cause: 300 (290)
Scarcity of: 48, 75, 300 (290)
Scriveners seeks: 83, 84
Second supply arrives: 76
Sent to colony: 57, 76, 102, 103, 122, 197, 222
Smith asks of P.: 85-6
Smith secures from P.: 85-6
Smith strives for: 77
Smith's (T) corruption as to: 57
Somers brings: 56, 85-6
Sought by S.: 50, 116
Spent, S. returns: 66
Stolen by Ratcliffe: 66
Supply in Somers Islands: 127
Supply, left by D.: 121
Third supply arrives: 76
Wasted: 116, 164
Water in fort good: 97
Provost Marshal. Martin resists: 224
Prussey, Ambrose, Gent. Member V. C. A 11
Pumphouses. Abundance of: 50
Punishments (see also "Death Penalties").
Conspirators escape: 106
Provided: 33, 38-9, 41-2
Purchas. Dale tells, O. sent Tomocomo to Eng: 144
Stith uses: iv
Puritans. Bancroft requires, to conform: 76
Conform to Ch. of Eng: 76
Consent of King for, to leave country: 76
Hated by Court of James: 76
Purse, Adventure of The. Defined: 138-0
Pym, Mr. Imprisoned by King: 206-7
Quarles, John. Member V. C., A 12

Quarter Courts (see also "Great and General Quarter Courts").

Action of, on charter surrender

304-295 (294-5)

Action of, on Smith's (T) accounts

275 (265)

Appeals to...

256, 258 (248), 259 (249), 250 (250)

Attendance at

260 (250), 282 (272)

Censures Wrote

262 (252)

Charges agst. Wrote reported to

258 (248)

Confirmation laws by

196-7; A 34

Confirms grants

219

Confirms Pountis grant

191

Contract confirmed by

267 (257)

Contract to be referred to

285 (275)

Decision of, not to be questioned

256

Duties of

305 (295)

Election adjourned to next

180

Freedom of speech permitted by

282-3 (282-3)

General Assembly's acts ratified by

196-7; A 34

Grants confirmed by

191, 219

Law to be ratified by

196-7; A 34

Letters patent on duties

305 (295)

Members present

260 (250), 252 (272)

Officers elected by

239-0 (239-0)

Pountis grant confirmed by

191

Quo Warranto proceedings rejected

308 (298)

Ratification of laws by

196-7; A 34

Refuses to enter Quo Warranto proceedings

308 (298)

Refuses surrender charters

305 (298)

Smith's (T) accounts acted on

275 (265)

Surrender charters demanded of

294-5 (294-5)

Surrender charters resisted

305 (298)

Tobacco contract confirmed by

267 (257)

Wrote appeals to...

256, 259 (249)

Wrote censured by

252 (252)

Wrote—charges agst. reported to

258 (248)

Wrote to submit to

261 (251)

Wrote tries to reverse

254

Queen Elizabeth. See "Elizabeth."

Queens. Powhatan's, kept near

him

Queen's Creek. Werowocomoco opposite

53

Quarries. Authority to work

A 15, 24

For Courts King's C.

A 26

Quest-House. Records (all) ordered to

301 (291)

Warrants for appearance at

301 (291)

Quick, William (Grocer). Member V. C., A 12

Quiver. Ceremony with

72

Wolf skin

68

Quiyoughquohanocks. God's superiority conceded by

99

Guides obtained from

99

Rain-prayer sought by

99

Smith to pray for rain for

99

Quiyough River. Patowmack Creek

65

Quorum. For suits

330 (320)


308 (298)

Company prosecuted with

308 (298)

Determined of, not final

329-0 (329-0)

Farrar served with

307-8 (297-8)

Issued before many in country

319 (300)

Salaries defended by defendants of

309 (299)

R.

Rabbits. See "Hares."

Race of Ham. See "Ham, Race of."

Racoon Skins. Powhatan uses robe of

55

Rails. Manufacture of, begun

122

Rain. Indians ask S. to pray for

99

Rakes (see also "Lewd Ones," "Loose Ones," "Poor," "Dissolute Ones," "Libertines").

Third supply brings

103

Ralegh, Carew. Company confers freedom on

290 (280)

Court attended by

290-1 (280-1)

Observations on death of father

156

Oxford attended by

290-1 (280-1)

Son of R.

156

Travels

290-1 (280-1)

Ralegh, City of. Assigned by Ralegh

23, 26

Failure of—why

23, 32

Incorporation of

32

Seat of, advantageous

32

Ralegh, Lady. Appeals for Sir Walter's lands and reply to

126
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Paid by King for Raleigh
lands .................................. 126

Ralegh, Sir Walter, Knt. Account of country by .................................. 30

Adventurer (principal) in Va. .......................... 29

Antipathy of King for .................................. 291 (281)

Assignment to S. et als. .................................. 25-6

Atheism charge explained .................................. 29

Azores Battle—account of .................................. 29

Bark fitted out by .................................. 7

Bristol gets permission from .......................... 32

Brother to Gilbert .................................. 7

Characteristics of .................................. 155-6

Charter granted White by .................................. 23

Christianity aided by .................................. 26

Coke’s bitterness to .................................. 126

Colonizes his lands .................................. 25

Colony of—N. to seek .................................. 77, 81

Confined in tower .................................. 32

Cornwall,—troops under .................................. 25

Criticism of history of .................................. 137

Customs described by .................................. 17

Death of—letters on .................................. 156

Death of—observations on .................................. 156

Debauches Maid of Honour .................................. 30

Describes religion, etc .................................. 17

Dies on scaffold .................................. 155

Discoveries by .................................. 30

Elizabeth’s favour lost by .................................. 30

Esteeple of Co. for .................................. 281 (281)

Exploits of, to be recorded .......................... 191

Exploration funds raised by .................................. 8

 `'Founder and Father of Country’ .................................. 33

Freedom of Co. to son of .................................. 290 (280)

Greenvil defended by .................................. 29

Hariot observations for .................................. 17

History of the World by .................................. 137

Howe’ s attitude approved by .................................. 29

Incorporates City of R. .................................. 23

Infantry in trial of .................................. 75

Irish services of .................................. 25

King’s antipathy for .................................. 291 (281)

King’s reply to wife of .................................. 126

Knighted .................................. 12

Knight,—elected .................................. 11

Lands of, settled in family .................................. 125

Lands taken from .................................. 126

Letters Patent to .................................. 8

Letters to, in Hackluyt .................................. 8

Lieutenant of County .................................. 25

Lord of Roanoke, etc., under .................................. 24

Maid of Honour debauched by .................................. 30

Manteo, Lord of, etc., under .................................. 24

Marries .................................. 30

Member C. of W .................................. 24

Newport to seek .................................. 77, 81

Observations made for .................................. 17

Parliaments confirms, patent .................................. 11-2

Pictures made for .................................. 17

Pipes of, extant .................................. 21

Plimouth,—returns to .................................. 7

Powhatan in trial of .................................. 126

Powell without news of .................................. 99

Preston’s quarrel with .................................. 125

Prison life of .................................. 125-6

Quarrel with Preston .................................. 125

Regard for services .................................. 25

Ralegh (city) incorporated by .................................. 23

Relief delayed and vexes .................................. 25

Relief for Roanoke sent by .................................. 21, 25

Religious gift from .................................. 26

Reply of King to wife of .......................... 126

Roaneoke relief sent by .................................. 21, 25

Roaneoke,—searchers sent to .................................. 39

Royalty criticised by .................................. 137

Searchers sent to Roanoke by .................................. 39

Search for .................................. 77, 81, 85, 99

Sicklemore to seek .................................. 85, 99

Sicklemore without news of .................................. 99

Smith assignee of .................................. 42

Son’s observations on death of .................................. 156

Spanish attitude to death of .................................. 156

Spanish fought by .................................. 25, 26

Stories of, and tob .................................. 21

Tobacco—box of, extant .................................. 21

Tobacco smoking introduced by .................................. 21

Todkill without news of .................................. 99

Tower,—confined in .................................. 32

Treatise by .................................. 17

Trial of .................................. 75

Troops mustered under .................................. 25

Virginia,—probably not in .................................. 22, 32

Virtues of .................................. 155-6

War against Spain .................................. 25

War of, and King’s reply to .................................. 136

Wine-vending patent to .................................. 8

With pictures for .................................. 17

Ramsden, Millicent, Widow, Member V. C. .................. A. 12

Randolph, Sir John. Charter in papers of .................................. A ii

Randolph, Col. William. Henry runs on lands of .................................. 146

Randolph, Col. Richard. Marries great, great granddaughter of Po. .................. 240

Randolph, Col. William. Henrico runs on lands of .................................. 124

Ransom. Corn taken as .................................. 240

Rape. Punishment for .................................. 33

Rappahanock Creek. Smith ambushed in .................................. 69

Randolph, Col. Richard. Marries great, great granddaughter of Po. .................. 146

Randolph, Col. William. Henrico runs on lands of .................................. 124

Ransom. Corn taken as .................................. 240

Rape. Punishment for .................................. 33

Rappahanock Creek. Smith ambushed in .................................. 69
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Rappahanock River. Explored. 69, 70
Falls of 71
Mannahocks dwelt near 71
Nantaughtacunds live on. 53
Smith sails for 65
Tappahanock, also name of. 65
Towns on. 70, 71
Rappahannocks, Ambush Smith. 69
King of, and treaty terms. 72
Peace with,—terms of. 72
Smith attacked by 69, 70
Smith makes peace with 72
Women stolen by 69
Rasberries. On New Eng. Coast. 31
Ratcliffe, Alias of Capt. Sicklemore. Member V. C. A 11
Ratcliffe, Capt. John. Abandonment of Va. intended by 50
Blamed by S. 83
Chesapeake explored by 69
Conspiracy of agst. S. 56
Council controlled by 48
Cruelty of. 66
Despoed as Pres. 66
Desires to return home. 44
Disheartened 44
Explorations by 69
Imprisoned. 74, 104
Interned not controlled by 61
Instructions given. 42
Letter of, to Salisbury 82
Manakins sought under. 61
Member C. in Va. 45
Member V. C. A 9
Mutiny of 74
Palace of,—work stopped. 76
Plots agst. S. 59-1, 108
Presidency taken from. 60
President of Colony 48
President of 66
Salsbury written to by 82
Sicklemore his real name. 83, 102
Slain. 116
Smith blames 83
Smith conspired agst. by. 56
Smith ignored by. 60
Smith plotted agst. by. 80-1
Smith sent by, to Manakins. 61
Smith's murder plotted by. 108
Steals stores 60
Trade sought by. 116
Treatment by. 129
Trouble by, upon return. 102-3
Weakness of. 49
Rations (see also “Food,” “Supplies,” “Provisions”).
Barley at Jast. 47
Bran at Jast. 47-8
Meal, at Jast. 315 (306)
Pease under Smith (7). 315 (306)
Wheat, at Jast. 47-8
Rats.
Food destroyed by 94, 97
Food made from 315 (306)
Increase and source of. 97
Raven, Mr. Lost with crew. 115
Rawnhunt, Powhatan's trusty servant. 56
Reals of Eight. See “Reals of Eight.”
Rebel Admiral. Button as. 184
Rebecca, Christian name of Po. 136
Rebellion. Martial Law in time of. 152
Martial law to suppress. 21
Punishment for. 38, 41
Receivers. Lotteries to have. A 31
Recorcler. Title of, assumed. 60
Recorder of City of London. Member C. for Va. 26
Argall exped. not mentioned in. 154
Audit false according to. 275 (265)
Book of. A ili
Book of adventurers in. A 22
Burgesses order copies. viii
Burned at Jast.,—probably. viii
Byrd purchases. vi
Charters among oldest. A iii
Company. 257
Company clearly depicted in. vi
company, mention treatise by R. 217
Company, show audit false. 275 (265)
Companies, mention many things. A iii
Condition of. v-vi
Contents of. v-vi
Copies, ordered. viii
Defaced. A iii
Defects in. 154, 160
Described. v-vi
Duty,—order as to. 273 (263)
Entries of, not recovered from P. C. 308 (298)
General Court, reprove S. 141-2
Gift entered in. 221
Great shares mentioned in. 139
House of Burgesses orders, preserved. vii
Laws in. 238 (318)
Matters passed not mentioned. 169
In. 340 (330)
Members V. C. referred to in.
Oath,—copy of, in. 325 (315)
Oldest, in Secretary Office. A iii
Original, taken 341 (331)
Papers (lost) mentioned in. A iii
Ploughs mentioned in. 149
Preservation, ordered. viii
Privy Council not return en-
tries of. 308 (298)
Production ordered. 301 (291)
Quest-house call for. 301 (291)
Searching of, careless ............................ 182
Secretary's ........................................ 288 (289)
Sequestered ........................................ 298 (288)
Smith reproved by, of Gen. Court ...................... 141-2
Southampton approval entered in ....................... 230
Stith uses, B. X., v; iv-v, vi-vii; A 11-2
"Tomakin" for Tomocomo in .......................... 147
Tomocomo called "Tomakin" in ........................ 147
Records of Assembly. Smith (T) in bad light in .... 57
Records of London Company. See "London Company's Records."
Rector of College. For conversion of Inds. .......... 218
Reeds. Roof thatching with ........................ 59
Reiner. Manakin exped. carries ......................... 79
Reformation, History of, Bennet's guide to Stith, A., ill
Relations. Of Bermas, by Somers ....................... 126-7
Of grievances, given ................................ 336 (326)
Of Grievances,—none in Va. .......................... 338 (328)
Of King and Commons ................................ 206-7
Of Va., by Hamer ................................. 133
Rolfe's aids S. ..................................... 41
Slanderous ........................................... 324 (314)
Smith sends to Eng. ................................ 83
Smith sends to King ......................... 218 (204)
Smith uses Rolfe's ...................... iv, 146, 218
Somers', of Bermas ................................. 126-7
Virginia good matter for ......................... 191
Relief. Delayed .................................... 26
Disaster comes to ................................. 27-8
Drake's ships sighted ...................... 300 (290)
Planned (1623) ...................... 300 (290)
Ralegh sends to Roanoke ..................... 218 (204)
Roanoke gets, from Drake ..................... 15
Roanoke, sent to .............................. 15, 21-2, 25
Relief Expeditions. Reaches Cape Hatteras ............. 26
Sails for Cape Lookout ..................... 27
Sails for Croatan ................................. 26, 27-8
Religion (see also "Christianity, "Education").
Advance in, great .............................. 295 (285)
Aid for, increased ...................... 282 (272)
Baptism of Inds. ................................. 24
Bequest for Cks. .............................. 171-2, 172
Bible taught Inds. ............................... 19
Boyle benefaction for ...................... 217
Charter purpose. A 1-2, 22, 23, 33
Christian blood basis of churches .................. 316 (306)
Christian God's superiority conceded ................. 99
Christianity,—propagation of ............. 26, 24, 234-5 (324-5)
Churches founded on Christian blood ............. 316 (306)
Church-going under penalty .................. 148
Clergymen enough ...................... 312 (302)
Clergymen scarce ...................... 172-3
Colonies for propagation of ............. 289 (279)
Communin at Jast. .............................. 41
Conversion, impossible ...................... 295 (285)
Conversion of Inds., 19, 24, 26-8, 34,
37, 40-1, 194, 195, 214, 215-6, 217, 218, 233, 282 (272), 294
(234), 295 (285), 296 (286), 334-5 (324-5)
Conversion of Inds. reccounted .............. 335 (325)
Education of Inds. ..................... 214, 215-6
Education provided for ........................ A 10
Effect on Inds. ............................... 68
Effect on Po. ............................... 136, 143
Exercises among cols. ........................ 63
Foundation of, destroyed .................. 217
God,—sight of requested .................... 144
Hariot teaches Inds. ............................ 19
Indian ........................................... 17-9, 39
Indians seem to take to .................. 204
Indians taught .................................. 194
Instructions as to ......................... 154
Kind of, to be taught ....................... 37
King provides for .......................... 37, 40-1, 204
Manteo baptized ............................... 24
Marriage (first) at Jast ...................... 84
Mars and Minerva in ...................... 233
Minerva and Mars in ...................... 233
Minister not be Pres. of C. ........... 37
Penalty for not going to church ............. 148
Pocahontas first Christian Ind. .............. 136, 143
Pocahontas only convert of ST ............ 295 (285)
Pocahontas taught ................................ 136
Pocahontas well instructed ................... 142
Preaching of, provided for ............ 37, 40-1, 204
President of C. not be minister ............. 37
Prevalence of, with Inds. ............. 39
Progress of, retarded ...................... 217
Propogation of, in Va. ............. 26, 34, 334-5 (324-5)
Provided for .................................. A 10
Provisions for .............................. 37, 40-1, 204
Purpose of Charters .................. A 1-2, 22, 23, 33
Ralegh benefaction for .................. 26
Ralegh's gift for .............................. 26
Ralegh's orthodoxy ...................... 218
Rector for Inds. ............................... 218
Revival of not probable .................. 217
Stockham tells of ...................... 233
Thorpe teachers Inds. ...................... 211
Tomocomo asks to see God. ............. 144
Representative Government, Gen-
eral Assembly called ..........160
King violates .......... 41
Power to have, brought by Y.158
Smith (T) govt. cause of.. ....182
Tyranny of in Va......293 (283)
Yeardley's intention to hold
G. A. ................ A 158
Reprieve. Provided for .......... 38
Republican Form of Government.
Chickahominy use ..........130
Requests, Master of. See "Master
of Requests."
Restraint. Letters Patent not suf­
er from ................ A 31-2
Restoration. Mentioned .......... vi
"Revenge" (Ship). Founders .... 30
Revenue (see also "Tobacco",
"Duty").
King deceived as to. ....336 (326)
Reverends (see "Ministers," "Cler­
gymen," "Hunt," "Hackluyt," etc.)
Rewards. Benet gets ........ 199
Farrar gets .......... 231
Reynolds (Brewer) (first name
omitted). Member V. C......A 14
Reynolds, Henry, Esqr. Member
V. C. ................ A 11
Reynolds, Richard. Member V.
C. ................... A 10
Rhine, Palatine of. See "Palatine
of Rhine."
Rhode Island. Explored by Wey­
mouth .......... 33
Rials of Eight. Taken from Span­
lords .......... 320 (310)
Richmond's Cliffs. Smith discovers
and names .......... 64
Rice. Distributed by Newce. ....237
Rich, Lord (see also "Warwick,
Earl of").
Argall combines with .......... 145
Brother of, in Ar. Faction.186-7
Clare, Earl of,—why not made
158
Control attempted by .......... 145
Designing member of Co. .....145
Warwick, Earl of ........ 153
Rich, Sir Nathaniel. Argall-Smith
Faction,—member .......... 186-7
Banished to Ireland .......... 207
College estab.—member com.163
Fortifications advised by .......... 174
Lord Treas. summons. 266 (256)
Member Ar-S. faction .......... 186-7
Nominated Director ........ 265 (256)
Patriot Party member of Lords
179-9
Privy Council summons .......... 267 (257)
Summoned by Ld. Treas. .......... 266 (256)

Summoned by P. C. ......267 (257)
Tobacco treaty proposed by. .
273-4 (263-4)
Rider, Mr. Colonial policies criti­
cised by .......... 272 (262)
Riddelton, Sir Stephen, Knt. Mem­
ber V. C. ........... A 10
Ridgewine, Sir Thos., Knt. Mem­
ber V. C. ........... A 10
Right, Petition of. See "Petition
of Right."
Rings (Gold). Spent at tavern off
Jast .......... 59
Rivers. Character of .......... 318 (308)
Roanoke (Beads). Best, on East.
Shore .......... 63
Pocahontas sold for .......... 134
Powhatan sells daughter for. .. 135
White beads .......... 63
Roanoke and Dassamonpeake, Lord
of. Manteo styled, as reward. 24
Roanoke Island. Abandoned. 16, 28
Amidas arrives at .......... 19
Assignees of, not diligent. ....26
Assignment of interests by R. ....... 25-6
Canoes on, seized .......... 15
Colonization of, attempted ... 13, 22, 23
Colony moved to Croatan. ....27
Croatan new location of col­
ony .......... 27
Dassamonpeakes opposite .......... 24
Drake rescues .......... 15
Greenvil sails to aid .......... 12
Greenvil 2nd. attempt to colo­
nize .......... 22
Greenvil's men slain .......... 23
Greenvil's men sought .......... 23
Lane returns to .......... 14
North Carolina Coast .......... 9
Ralegh assigns interests. ....25-6
Ralegh sends relief to .......... 25
Ralegh sends searchers for. .... 30
Relief arrives at .......... 21
Relief of, delayed .......... 26, 27
Relief sent to .......... 28
Rescued .......... 15
Searchers for, sent .......... 30
Selected by cols. .......... 13
Town on .......... 10-1
Wococan,—distance from .......... 10
Wococan not .......... 9
Roanoke River. Mangoags on
branches of .......... 99
Moratique,—once name of .......... 13
Robbery. Punishment for .......... 42
Robert, Tedder,* Member V. C., A 11
Robes. Powhatan makes his .......... 55
Powhatan's, of skin .......... 58
Raccoon-skin, used by P. .......... 55

*Punctuation seems to make name doubtful.
Robins, George (Vintner). Member V. C. ..........A 13
Robinson, Arthur. Member V. C. ..........12
Robinson, Henry. Member V. C., ................. A 11
Robinson, John. Member V. C., ................. A 12
Robinson, Mrs. Mary. Bequest by. 171 Gifts to church of ..........171 Plate for church of ..........171
Robinson, Robert. Member V. C. ..........A 12
Robinson and Emry. Killed ..........51
Smith charged with death of ..........51
Rochdale Hundred. Annexed to Henrico ..........125
Rochdale Hundred. Hog and cattle ranges at ..........125
Rockets. Indians terrified by ..........67
Rockfish. Abundance in Berm... 114
Rock-Hall. Whitaker's parsonage ..........124
Rocksdale Hundred. See "Rochdale Hundred."
Roe, Henry. Member V. C. ..........A 12
Roe, Sir Thomas, Knt. Ambassador to Great Mogul ..........178-9
Donne's friends ..........178
Election of, retarded ..........178
Eminence of ..........178
Journal of,—ambassador ..........178-9
Member C. for Va. ..........36, A 16
Member V. C. ..........A 10
Nominated Treas. ..........178
Tobacco monopoly granted ..........198-9
Rogers, Edward. Member C. for Va. ..........36-7
Rogers, Richard, Gent. Member V. C. ..........A 12
Rolfe, Relation by, alds S. ..........4
Rolfe, John. Argall takes home ..........145-6
Argall's influence on ..........157
Christianity taught Po. by ..........136
King jealous of ..........142
Marriage to Po,—effects ..........130
Member Council ..........158
Member C. of S. ..........A 33
Pocahontas marries ..........120
Pocahontas taken to Eng. by ..........138
Pocahontas' romance with ..........129-0
Powhatan sends skins to ..........136
Powhatan visited by ..........129
Recorder-General of Va. ..........146
Secretary of Va. ..........146
Secretaryship of Va. taken from ..........157
Rolfe, Thomas. Daughter left by ..........146
Educated in London ..........146
Opechancanough to give coun-
Islands named after .......... 62-3
Smith cured by ............. 66
Russel, William (Merchant) (see also name below).
Member V. C. ................. A 11
Russel, Sir William (see also name above).
Canadicate for Treat. ........ 220
Russel's Islands. Discovered .. 62
Origin of name .............. 62
Tangier Islands called ...... 63
Water scarce on ............. 63
Russia. Smith (-ST) ambassador to. 42
Sackville, Sir Edward. Absence of, makes ST. Gov. SIC.339 (329)
Answer delvd. to P. C. by, 272 (262)
Appointed wait on invest. Commrs. ....... 301 (291)
Argall-ST. Faction opposed by ................. 87
Auditing ST. accts. not pushed by .... 275 (265)
Bruce duel with .......... 187
Contribution urged by. 300 (290)
Critiquies Smith (T) ........ 274 (264)
Dorset, Earl of .......... 187
Duel with Bruce .......... 187
Friend to Va. throughout. 187
Johnson pet. heard of by .... 280 (270)
Member Committee Extraordinary ......... 253
Opposes Argall-ST. Faction. 187
Petition made public by .... 280-1 (270-1)
Privy Council attended by.... 267 (257)
Protests .................. 267 (257)
Smith (T) accts. not pushed by .......... 275 (265)
Smith (T) criticised by ......... 274 (264)
Tobacco officials paid by........ 252
Saco River. Sagahadock same as .... 75
Sacrifice. Tobacco used as, to Ind. gods ......... 19
Sadlers (individuals). Members V. C. .......... A., 12
Sadlers, the company of. Member V. C. .......... A., 14
Sagahadock River. Colonists arrive at .... 75
Saco or St. Juan River .... 75
Sagadach, Indian commander. .......... 34
Sailors (see also "Troops").
 breaks contracts to go to Va. A., 29
To be sent .................. 234
St. Andrew's Church. Records of Quest-House next .... 301 (291)
St. Anthony. Burned by Drake. 16
St. Croix. Argall sent to .... 192-3
Beverley tells of exped. to .... 154
St. Helena. Burned by Drake .... 15
St. John, John. Member V. C., A., 13
St. John, Lord (of Basing). Arms given by .................... 253
Privy Council attended by ... 267 (257)
St. John, Sir William, Knt. Member V. C. .......... A., 10
St. John's Harbour. Seized by Gilbert .......... 6, 7
St. Juan River (Arcadia). Sagadock probably same .... 75
St. Philip (ship). Spanish vessel off Azores ........... 28
St. Paul's. Dean of, attends Q. C. ........ 260 (250)
Donne, Dean of .......... 178
St. Thomas Day. Corn (old) replaced on .... 331 (221)
St. John's Lane. Meeting held in .... 176
Salaries. Debate on .......... 264 (254)
Discussion of. .............. 254-69 (254-59), 273 (263), 274 (264)
Forfeited ................ 329 (319)
Influence of question of .... 284 (274)
Result of greed .......... 284-5 (274-5)
Tobacco officers' .......... 250-1
Salisbury, Earl of. Member V. C. .......... A., 102; A., 9
Ratcliffe writes to .......... 82
Salmon, Christopher. Member V. C. .......... A., 12
Salt. Commodity ........... 271 (261)
Manufacture,—poor investment .... 281-2 (271-2)
Salter, Nicholas. Member V. C. .......... A. 11
Salter, Robert. Pilot Bristol exped. .......... 33
Salters (individuals). Members V. C. .......... A., 13
Salters, the company of. Member V. C. .......... A., 13
Salt-Pans. Poor investment .... 281-2 (271-2)
Salt Works. Decay of .......... 177
Poor investment .......... 281-2 (271-2)
Sambach, William. Member V. C. .......... A., 11
Sanderson, Mr. William. Aids R. in fitting exped. .......... 8
Commissioner for Span Prizes 8
Sands, see "Sandys."
Sandys, Sir Edwin, Knt. Accounts approved .............. 177
Accused by Wrote .... 262 (252)
Acquittance sued for. 299 (289)
Administration of ......... vi
Administration commended .... 268-9 (258-9)
Admonishes Co. on manage- ment .......... 163-7
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Answers Wrote .......................... 256
Apprentices proposed by ......... 165-6
Argall not offended by ............ 165
Articles of Instruction of ....... 194
Argall-ST. Faction opposed by ............................................. 187
Auditors approve accts. ............. 177
Audit ST. accts. . 274-5 (264-5)
Bequests paid to ............................. 172
Bishop of Litchfield confers with ............................................. 162-3
Book to be published by .............. 175
Boys and girls proposed by ....... 165-6
Character of ................................. 159
College considered in conference ............................................. 162-3
College lands arranged for ......... 163
College recommended by ............. 163
Commended on administration ............................................. 268-9 (258-9)
Company admonished by .......... 163-7
Company gets suggestions from ............................................. 163
Codification laws due to .......... 162
Conditions bettered by .......... 160
Conditions, - opinion on ........ 270-1 (260-1)
Contract drawn by ...................... 249
Contract grievance of .................. 337 (327)
Credit (much) due ...................... 338 (328)
Criticises ST. accts. 275-6 (265-6)
Director ............................................. 253
Director, - resigns ...................... 263 (253)
Director, - resignation withdrawn ...... 265 (255)
Education of Inds. ..................... 216
Educational bequests recounted .......... 215
"Fathful Treasurer" ....................... 171
Fidelity ............................................. 171
Fishing rights not given .......... 155
General As. Records inaccurate ........ 160
Gift to ............................................. 171
Gratitude to ............................................. 338 (323)
Grievance on Cont. ................. 337 (327)
Imprisoned ............................................. 206
Improvement due to ................. 161
Ingram consulted by ................. 244
Land granted .............................. 231
Lands for college arranged for .... 163
Last service of ......................... 338 (328)
Laws codified by ......................... 162
Lord Treas. summons ................. 285-6 (255-6)
Member C. for Va. ....... 36; A 16
Member V. C. 18; A 10 and n
Mentioned in Records ................. vi
Opposed Ar.-Smith (T) Faction .... 187
Privy C. to be answered by .................. 275 (262)
Privy C. summons ............................. 267 (257)
Recommends college to Co. ....... 163
Reports mention ............................. vi
Reprimanded ......................... 270 (260)
Resignation as Director .......... 263 (252)
Resignation withdrawn ............. 265 (255)
Richard, son, member V. C. ......... A 11
Servants proposed by ................. 165-6
Service (last) of ......................... 338 (328)
Slanders to be refuted by .......... 175
Smith accts. to be audited by ........ 274-5 (264-5)
Smith accts. criticised by ........... 275-6 (265-6)
Smith (T) accts. critisised by ........ 275-6 (265-6)
Smith (T) pension moved by .......... 159
Suggestions acted on .......... 167, 183
Suggestions for good of Co. ....... 184
Summoned by Lord H. Treas. ........ 265-6 (255-6)
Tax proposal communicated by .......... 245
Task too great for ................. 162
Tenants proposed by .......... 165
Term expires ......................... 176-7
Tobacco advice to .......... 169
Tobacco contract drawn by .......... 249
Tobacco offers, selected by .......... 250
Tobacco tax ......................... 345
Tobacco tax incr. suggested ........ 244
Tobacco to happy issue ....... 338 (328)
Tobacco treatise reward .......... 198
Treasurer ......................... 159-9
Treasurer, "faithful," .......... 171
Treasurer, - renewns ................. 176-7
Treasurer, -retires ................. 176-8
Treasurer, - temporary .......... 180
Treatises by S. mention .......... 217
Treatise on silk suggested by .......... 183
Wronged greatly ................. 159
Wrote accusations agst. ................. 262 (252)
Wrote answered ......................... 258
Wrote motives questioned by ........ 260-1 (250-1)
Sandys, Mr. Geo., Gent. Declaration of G. A. signed by .......... 317 (307)
Dedicates book to Chas I. ........ 314 (304)
Lands allotted to ................. 190
Member V. C. .................. A 12
Member C. of S. .................. A 33
Ovid translated by ................. 313-4 (303-4)
Treasurer ......................... 190; A 33
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sandys, Henry, Esqr.</td>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandys, Sir Michael, Knt.</td>
<td>Member V.</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandys, Sir Samuel, Member V. C.</td>
<td>Opposes Smith (T)-Ag. Fac-tion</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandys, Thomas, Esqr.</td>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandys's Laws</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarapinaughs, Indians of East Shore</td>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sasawpen, Opitchapan changes name to</td>
<td></td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sassafras, Commodity of value</td>
<td></td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export in 1619</td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food seasoned with</td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina Coast has</td>
<td></td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sassafras River, Discovered by S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savage, Thomas (boy), Escape attempted by</td>
<td></td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport given, to P.</td>
<td></td>
<td>59, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powhatan given, by N.</td>
<td></td>
<td>59, 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powhatan recognizes</td>
<td></td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savot, Smith escapes to</td>
<td></td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savoy, Duke of,—ship under colours of</td>
<td></td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saw Mills, Erected</td>
<td></td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poor investment.</td>
<td></td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scaffolds, Fortifications made of.</td>
<td></td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarlet Cloak, Powhatan presented with</td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarpe, John, Gent.</td>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholars at College, Provided for</td>
<td></td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schools (see also &quot;Education,&quot; &quot;Religion,&quot; etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles City,—to be built</td>
<td></td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-racial, provided for</td>
<td></td>
<td>214-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free, to be built</td>
<td></td>
<td>214-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentioned</td>
<td></td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixed, provided for</td>
<td></td>
<td>214-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To be at Charles City</td>
<td></td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scot, George, Member V. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scot, Sir John, Knt. Member C. for Va.</td>
<td></td>
<td>36; A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scot, Thomas, Gent. Member V. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotch Parliament, Beverley comments on</td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burgesses (H) like</td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scotland, James IV of suleeds</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mentioned</td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 8, 22, 23, 22, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith goes to</td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scottish Gentlemen, Smith aided by</td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scrivener, Mr. Matthew, Gent.</td>
<td>Abuses resisted by</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrives</td>
<td></td>
<td>57-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church repaired by</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn planted by</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drowned</td>
<td></td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estranged from S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>84, 92-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explores Manakin country</td>
<td></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortifications erected</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hog Island visit given up</td>
<td></td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamestown, — improvements at, by</td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamestown left in charge of.</td>
<td></td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamestown reformed by</td>
<td></td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management of, good</td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manakins explored by</td>
<td></td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nansamonds,—effect to trade with</td>
<td></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport met by, at Point Comfort</td>
<td></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opposes raid by S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powhatan visited by</td>
<td></td>
<td>57-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reforms thing at Jast.</td>
<td></td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ship-mates of</td>
<td></td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith estranged from</td>
<td></td>
<td>84, 92-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith raid opposed by</td>
<td></td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies sought by</td>
<td></td>
<td>83-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice-President</td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scriveners, the Company of, Member V. C.</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scurry, Cure for</td>
<td></td>
<td>120-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delawarr has</td>
<td></td>
<td>120-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scythian Cruelty, Colonists subjected to</td>
<td></td>
<td>321-2 (311-2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seabright, William, Esqr.</td>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal, Common, see &quot;Common Seal&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seal (of Council). Instructions under</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seals (see also &quot;Great Seal of Eng.,” “Lesser Seal of Eng”).</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws of G. A. to pass under</td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seals of the Colonies, Descrip-tion of</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seamer, Thomas, Esquire, Mem-ber C. for Va.</td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Seasoning,” Acclimation of colonists</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Sea Vulture” (ship). Founders in Berms.</td>
<td></td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gates, etc., sail in</td>
<td></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wreckage of, used</td>
<td></td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secobeck, Town on Rappahanock River</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Charter (see also &quot;Charters&quot;)).</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grantees (additional) of, from London</td>
<td></td>
<td>9, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grantees of.</td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power of C. in Va. abrogated</td>
<td></td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Colonists eager for
Commissioner’s authority over
Disobedience punished
Dissolute ones sent as
East India School gets
Encouraged
Exemption of
Few sent by Y.
King forces shipping of
Land allotted to
Lands tenanted
Maids sent not to marry
Marriage of
Providing for, expensive
Punishment for disobedience
Sending of, provided
Spilman to be
Winter proper time to send
Service to Colony. Planters discharged from
Settlers, see “Colonists”
Severne, John. Testifies agst. B.
Seyer, Thomas, Gent. Member V.
C.
Shakespeare. Southampton patron of
Shallops (see also “Vessels”)
Built in colony
Shares (see also below and “Great Shares”)
Assessed for relief of colony
Martin demands
Size of
Smith, T) and W. sell
Shares of Old Adventure (see also above and “Great Shares”)
Adventure of Purse basis of
Altered
Carter claims for
Great Shares same as
Limited
Martin claims for
Merit basis of
Owners restricted
Provisions for
Purpose of
Tenanted
Sharpe, William. Member V.
C.

*As in the case of “Presidents of the Colony” (see note above), and “Treasurers” (see note below), the text is oftentimes so confusing that one is uncertain which “Secretary” is referred to.
Sharples, Edward. Bribed. 325 (315)
Clerk of C. ..........325 (315)
Pilloried ..........325 (315)
Sheep. Indians destroy ..........116
Jamestown,—left at ..........107
Shefield, Lord. Auditors reported on by ..........180
Martin certificate criticized by 220-1
Member C. for Va. ..........A 16
Member V. C. ..........A 9
Opposed Argall-Smith Faction ..........187
Shelley, Henry. Member V. C. ..........A 13
Shells. Used as money ..........82
Shelton, Captain. Member V. C. ..........A 10
Shelton, James. Member V. C. ..........A 13
Shepherd, Matthew (grocer). Member V. C. ..........A 13
Shepherd, Richard. Preacher Member V. C. ..........A 12
Sherley, William (Haberdasher). Member V. C. ..........A 12
Shipley, Hugh, Gent. Member V. C. ..........A 13
Shipston, Thomas (see also name below). Member V. C. ..........A 11
Shipston, Thomas (see also name above). Member V. C. ..........A 12
Ships (see also “Vessels”).
Arrival noted at Hog Island. 97
Fortification of. ..........A 12
James River,—those in (1621)
232 (272)
Jamestown,—left at ..........107
Jamestown left by and improvement ..........83
Rats come from ..........97
Smith sends for masters of ..........106
Transportation of, authorized, A 18-9
Shipwrights. Master, and others sent ..........229
Shirley Hundred. Annexed to Henrico ..........125
Colonists gathered at ..........235
Ruins of ..........316 (306)
Town under S. T. ..........316 (306)
Shirts. Indian presented with ..........9
Used for sails ..........63
Shoemakers (Individuals). Members V. C. ..........A 12
Shoes. Powhatan gives to N. ..........73
Powhatan makes his ..........55
Shot. Newport steals ..........81
Stolen ..........81, 90
Transportation of, authorized A, 18-9, 28
Siberia. Smith travels through ..........111
Virginia liked to ..........168
Sicilian. Sycophant. Sword not fall on ..........311 (301)
Sicily. Climate of, same as Va. ..........81-2
Gold and silver in ..........62
Sickness. Jamestown ..........47-8, 66
Violent and causes ..........47-8
Sick Ones. Food for, gathered ..........98
Smith gives his allowance to ..........98
Sicklemore, Capt. John, alias
Ratcliffe. Member V. C. ..........A 11
Ratcliffe’s real name ..........63, 102; A. 11
Sicklemore, Michael. Raleigh’s cols. sought by ..........55
Search of, futile ..........99
Silkgrass. Company to pay in ..........188
Culture of, encouraged. 183, 195, 218, 232
Poor investment. 281-2 (271-2)
Produced by Nature ..........177
Sandys interested in ..........183
Treatise on, suggested ..........183
Silkgrass. Company to pay in ..........183
Culture of, ordered ..........177
Manufacture,—directions for. 177
Silkgrass. Sent for ..........95
Target made of ..........70
Silkworms. Culture of, attempted. 183
Culture of, encouraged ..........177, 183
Destroyed ..........296 (286)
Silkworm Seed. France source of King gives ..........188
Mulberries destroy. 296 (286)
Silver. Lack of, disappoints C. for Va. ..........81, 82
Mining of, authorized A, 4, 18
Proportion, granted ..........A 21
Singleton, Captain. Member V. C. ..........A 10
Singleton, Robert. Member V. C. ..........A 11
Six Nations. Massawomecks part of ..........67
Skelco. Plot disclosed by ..........15
Prisoner ..........15
Skinner, the Company of. Member V. C. ..........A 13
Skins. Argall forbids others to trade for ..........159
Argall to be seized ..........151
Bear, for clothes ..........68
Clothes of bear .............. 68
Fish traded for ............ 99
Indians trade for .......... 198
Mantles of .................. 68
Painted bear, given S. .... 68
Powhatan's robe of .......... 58
Traded for fish ............. 99
Tribute of ................... 54
Wolf ........................ 68
Slander of Colony, Referred to. A 29
Slavery (see also "Negroes," "Slaves").
Colonists held in .......... 226
Egyptian not as bad as in Va. 321-2 (311-2)
Newport gives boy to P. ... 59
Penalty for not going to church .......... 148
Penalty for shooting until more ammunition ...... 148
Penalty for violating price of tob. ............ 147
Tobacco-price violation punished by .......... 147
Slaves (see also "Negroes," "Slavery").
Captured by "Treasurer". 153-4
Dutch ship brings ........ 182
Egyptian, worse off. .......... 321-2 (311-2)
Warwick lands tenanted with .......................... 154
Smith, Mr. (see also "Smith, Capt. John").
Fishing rights to be secured by .......... 185
History of colony proposed by .......... 191
Suggestions of, persuade S. to write his History .......... 192
Smith, Cleophas. Member V. C. A 11
Smith, D. P. Stith's History criticized by, N. B. vi
Smith, Edmond. Member V. C. A 12
Smith, Edward (Haberdasher). Member V. C. A 14
Smith, Ezekiel. Member V. C. A 13
Smith, Captain John (see also names below and "Smith's History," "Smith, Mr.")
Abandonment of colony prevented by .......... 50
Accomacks treat, well ........ 62
Accuracy of, questioned, 57, 82
Accused falsely .......... 47
Accused under Levitical Law 56
Accusers sent to Eng. by 56
Addresses cols. on consds. 94
Addresses O. .......... 91, 91-2
Admiral of New Eng. .......... 137
Admitted in C. .......... 47
Age of .................. 110
Aid sent M. by .......... 104
Aims of ................... 108
Ambushed ................... 74
Ambushed by Rappahanocks 69, 70
Answer to P. .............. 88
Appamatomcs discovered .... 84
Appeases Inds. ............. 108
Arms (heraldic) of .......... 109-0
Arms, — sale of .......... 98
Attacked by West .......... 105
Authority of, suspicious .......... 141-2
Barret, — error as to .......... 229
Betrayal of, attempted .......... 65
Betrayed to Inds. .......... 93
Birth of .................. 108
Building by .......... 60
Building Jast. begun by .......... 48
Capahowick to belong to .......... 56
Cape Henry, — arrives at .......... 62
Captured by O. ........... 51-3
Captured by French .......... 137
Captures "two most exquisite villains" .......... 95
Cedar loaded on ship by .......... 62
Character of ........ 108, 111-2
Chart made by .......... 136
Chesapeake Bay explored by .......... 62
Chesapeake, — returns to .......... 66
Chesapeake River explored by .......... 74
Chickahominies discovered by .......... 49
Chickahominy explored by .......... 50
Chickahominies give corn .......... 50
Church repaired by .......... 60
Churches, — sale of .......... 98
Colonists cheered by .......... 56
Colonists sent, — report on 203-4
Colonists warned agst. stealing .......... 98
Colonists worked by .......... 70
Colony saved by care of .......... 48
Command of, sole .......... 94
Command of, sole .......... 94
Commends Spanish .......... 233
Commends ST. 840 (330)
Commission of, permitted stolen .......... 107
Commissioners, — error as to .......... 307 (297)
Company not get offer of 234-5
Company offered services of. 234
Company opposed .......... 840 (330)
Company petitioned by .......... 192
Company's dissolution erroneously explained by .......... 14-5
Complaints to, as to West .......... 105
Conditions explained to C. in Eng. 82-3
Confinement for .......... 80-1
Conquers Mannannocks .......... 72
Conspiracy apprehended .......... 95
Conspirators reveal plot 310-9
Corn carried to Jast. .......... 59
Corn, — cost of .......... 109
Corn from Cks. .......... 50
Corn planted by .......... 60
Corn promised ........................................ 84
Corn secured ........................................ 84, 87
Corn secured with copper ....................... 84
Criticised by Stith ................................ iii, iv
Criticised on stolen comm. .................. 107
Criticised on treatment Inds. ................ 100
Cotton asks Relation of ......................... 108
Council envies ..................................... 57
Council forbids, to go agst. ................. 69
Damages agst., he gives colony .................. 47
Death .............................................. 119
Death of, prepared for ......................... 55
Declines risk volunteers ......................... 100
Denies P. requests ................................. 88
Departure,—effect on Inds. .................... 128
Departure lamented ................................ 116
Desertions prevented by ...................... 49
Discovers by ..................................... 62-4
Discovers Appamatoocks ......................... 84
Discovers islands .................................. 62
Discovers Patowmack R. ......................... 64-5
Discipline increases food ....................... 98
Disciplines Inds. .................................. 61, 74
Disputes with M. .................................. 62
Dissatisfaction with ............................... 64
Drowning reported to ......................... 95
Eastern Shore explored ......................... 62
Embarks for Va. ................................... 111
Encourages men ..................................... 91
England,—prepares to go to ................... 142
Food provided for ................................ 83
Food tasted by messengers first .................. 90
French capture ..................................... 187
German conspir. headed .......................... 95
Gold-fever warned agst. ......................... 69
Government assumed by .......................... 66
Government devolves on .......................... 97
Greenvil exped. joined by ...................... 26
Hatchets to be made for Po. .................... 55
Heraldic arms,—source of ........................ 109-9
History commends ST. 340 (330)
History of, criticised by Stith ............... iii, iv
History of Va.,—why written.................... 192
Hostile to Co. ...................................... 340 (330)
House for P. built ................................ 24-5
Imprisoned by ship-mates ...................... 44
Imprisons mutineers .............................. 104
Indians active in absence of ................. 116
Indians admiré ...................................... 68
Indians appealed by ............................... 106
Indians ask, for rain ................................ 99
Indians,—betrayed to .............................. 90
Indians bring presents to ...................... 113
Indians complain of West ...................... 106
Indians disciplined by ......................... 61, 74
Indians,—effect departure of, on officers men 128
Indians exped.—desire to join ................ 69
Indians esteem greatly ......................... 57
Indians fight with .................................. 92
Indians give, trouble .............................. 49
Injured by explosion ............................. 106
Indians not to be won by kindness .......... 233
Indians receive, kindly ......................... 50
Indians taught use firearms by ............... 142
Indians terrified by ............................. 186-7
Indians,—to make war on ....................... 254
Indians trained to shoot by Y .................. 141
Indians treat, well ................................. 62
Indians discovered by ......................... 102
James R., explored by ......................... 46, 49
James R.,—voyage up ............................. 54
Jamestown attack prevented by ............... 52-3
Jamestown building begun ..................... 48
Jamestown,—food carried to .................. 94
Jamestown,—left at ............................... 79
Jamestown,—neglect at .......................... 84
Jamestown,—Po. visits at ....................... 128
Jamestown rebuilt by ......................... 50
Jamestown reformed .............................. 62
Jamestown,—returns to ......................... 59, 66, 74, 106
Jamestown,—S. sent to ......................... 55-6
Journey of ......................................... 74
Killing of, attempted ............................. 92
Labourer, as others ............................... 50
Levitical Law used agst. ....................... 58
"Father,"—Po. calls ............................... 143
Fears more than P. ............................... 100
"Firearms’ use taught Inds. by ............... 141-2
Food carried to Jast. ............................. 94
Food increased by ................................. 98
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Life and travels of 124
London—visits Po.in. 142
Management entirely left to 48
Manakin Country explored by 60-1
Mangoags—exped.to 99
Mannahocks defeated 72
Martin added by 104
Martin disputes with 62
Martin sent Nansemonds 104
Massacre advantageous why 233
Member C. in Va. 45
Member V. C. 11
Messengers taste food first 90
Miracle performed by 96
Neglect found at Jast 94
Negotiations at Worometer 85-96
New England—Admiral of 187
New England named by 136
Newport estranged from 58-9
Newport opposed by 77-8
Newport punished remitted 81
Newport warned against 58-9
"No work, no food" policy 94
Offer of, not get to Co. 234-5
Okaning addresses 96
Opechancanough addressed 90-1, 91-2
Opechancanough captured 51-3
Opechancanough liberated 93
Opechancanough tries to kill 92
Opposed for C. in Va. 44
Opposes N. measures 77-8
Orders perplex 77
Ore sent to King 83
Organization by 76
Pamunkey—entertainment at 90
Pamunkey—trade at 90-1
Pamunkey visited 59
Paspahye, King of, assaults 96
Paspahye, King of, defeated 95
Paspahye, King of, friend to 96
Passed, issued by 97
Patowmack discovered 64-5
Peace with Rappahanocks 72
Petitions Co. 192
Petitions Court for Po. 142-3
Plots agst. 102-3, 107
Plot of P. agst. 85, 89-3
Plot revealed to 99-0
Plot to murder, falls 166
Poisoned 86, 95-4
Pocahontas entertains 78
Pocahontas gets prisoners from 61
Pocahontas,—part taken by 142-3
Pocahontas rebukes 142
Pocahontas saves 50
Pocahontas sought through 144-5
Pocahontas visited by 138
Pocahontas visits Jast 128
Pocahontas warns 89-0
Powhatan answered by 88
Powhatan asked for provs. 85-6
Powhatan attacked 88-9
Powhatan elevates 88
Powhatan entertains 57-8
Powhatan gets presents from 56
Powhatan house built by 84-5
Powhatan invited by 78
Powhatan invites 84
Powhatan’s men to kill 93
Powhatan not feared as 100
"Powhatan,"—offer of, to purchase 84-5
Powhatan plots against 89, 89-3
Powhatan receives 55
Powhatan refused swords by 61
Powhatan requests denied 88
Powhatan,—S. taken to 51-3
Powhatan,—S. tries to trap 93
Powhatan suspicioned by 58-9
Powhatan to be realised 84-5
Present brought to 56-7, 59
President appointed by 104
President Council 75
Prevents attack on Jast 52-3
Prevents escape in bark 56
Prisoners given Po. by 61
Prisoners (accusers) sent to Eng. 56
Provisions of col. taken 59
Provisions sought by 85-6
Punishment remitted 81
Purchase "P" sought by 104-5
Raid on P. planned 84-5
Rain asked from 99
Rappahanocks ambush 68, 70
Rappahanock explored 69
Rappahanocks,—peace with 72
Ratcliff is elevated 83
Rebuked by Po. 143
Reception by P. 55
Reforms Jast 62
Relation of, requested 105
Relation sent to King by 83
Remits punishment N. 81
Repairing by 97
Resolves to go home 106-7
Resolves to leave, but remains 103-4
Results of, good 94
Rottenton,—dead on field of 110
Saved by Po. 55
Scrivener changes attitude to 92-3
Scrivener estranged from 84
Services offered Co. 234
Ship loaded by 
Sick allowed extra 
Sicklemore sent home
Slouthful to sell arms
Smith (T) commended by
Soldier of Fortune
Solo command in 
Spaniards commended by
Spaniards thought coming
Statement improbable
Stealing of comm. permitted
Stealing warned agst.
Stith criticises and commends

SUSQUAHANOCKS MAKE OFFER TO
Swords refused P. by
Trades at Pamunkey
Travels of
Terms for sale "Powhatan"

Tobacco salaries referred to
Under—Chamberlain
Smith, Capt. Roger, Esqr. Declaration by G. A. signed by
Smith, Mr. John (see also above and below).

Smith, Mr. John (see also above and below).
Smith, Otho, Member V. C. A 10
Smith, Richard, Member V. C. A 12
Smith, Robert (see also names above).
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Accounts badly kept
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Account cause dissol. of Co.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Accounts criticised
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Accounts never audited
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Accounts to be examined
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Accounts to be reported on
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Administration, — comparison of
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Administration, foundation of
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Affairs directed by 12 years.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Allegations of, as to Va.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Answer to praises of
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Argall and, retard Va.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Amount handled by
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Authority exceeded by
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A. granted
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A. 
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A. granted
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A. 
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
Smith, Sir Thomas, Knt. Bad government by, why G. A.
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Berblock reads letter of .................................................. 297 (287)
Blamed wrongly .................................................................. 116
Books,—condition of ...................................................... 159-0, 186
Brewster appeals to .......................................................... 153
Cavendish succeeded by .................................................. 187
Clerk of P. C. .................................................................... 36
Colonists pet. not to have again ........................................ 232 (313)
Colonists wish to see, boiled .............................................. 315-6 (305-6)
Colony hears allegations of ............................................... 314 (304)
Colony retarded by ............................................................ 186
Colony triumphed over by ................................................ 329 (329)
Commissioner of Navy ...................................................... 158
Commissioners to report on accts. ...................................... 277 (267)
Company triumphed over by .............................................. 329 (329)
Company urges agst. accts of ........................................... 303 (293)
Company's dissolu. as accts. of ......................................... 186
Conditions, accts. of ....................................................... 159-0, 186
Conditions left by ............................................................. 159-0, 312 (302)
Conditions reported on by G. A ........................................ 315-7 (305-7)
Conditions since time of ................................................... 232
Conditions told by letter of .............................................. 293 (283)
Company's dissolu. as accts. of ......................................... 303 (293)
Corrupt .............................................................................. 57
Cruelty charges agst. ......................................................... 47-8
Cruelty of .......................................................................... 322 (312)
Curses breathed on ........................................................... 306
Dale writes, as to Va ........................................................ 132
Dale written to ................................................................. 297 (287)
Debt left discharged ......................................................... 231 (271)
"Declaration etc., Term of Government .................................. 311 (301)
Defends record .................................................................. 274 (264)
Delawarr death frustrates .................................................. 154
Director Magazine ............................................................ 171
Disagreements by ............................................................ 311-2 (301-2)
Dissolution Co., as accts. of bad ........................................ 186
Dixon and Berry grant ....................................................... 226
"Edwin Sandys Laws" ...................................................... 255
Election, regular ............................................................... 329 (329)
Error of, as to Treas ......................................................... 159-3
Form of, in 1634.238 ......................................................... (218
Fraudulent grants by ....................................................... 219
General A. report on conds. under .................................... 315-7 (305-7)
General Assem. result of bad government by .................. 182
Government by, bad, so G. A. granted ............................... 182
Governor East India Co .................................................... 158
Governor East Indies ....................................................... 42
Governor S. I. C. again ..................................................... 339 (329)
Governor,—successes as .................................................. 311-2 (301-2)
Grants (fraudulent) by ..................................................... 219
Grant to Dixon and Berry ................................................ 226
Henchmen only at meetings of ......................................... 293 (329)
Henrico,—how left ......................................................... 321 (311)
Hundred named after ..................................................... 172
Ill reput. of ...................................................................... 178
Integrity unquestioned .................................................... 121
Jamestown,—conds. at .................................................... 159-0, 186, 312 (302) 316 (306)
Jamestown errors not due to .......................................... 116
Johnson commends ......................................................... 317 (307)
Johnson pet. based on admr. of ........................................ 293 (283)
King nominates for Treas ............................................... 178
Laws dedicated to ........................................................... 293 (328)
Laws sent by ................................................................. 122, 152-3
Letter of, tells conds. ..................................................... 293 (283)
Letter of to Ar. severe .................................................... 150-1
Letter to Dale ................................................................. 297 (287)
Magazine Director .......................................................... 171
Management bad ........................................................... 175, 178
Martial Law sent by ....................................................... 158
Martin certif. signed by ................................................... 220-1
Martin gets fraud. grant under ........................................ 219
Misrepresented as to tob .................................................. 198-9
Negligent .......................................................................... 57
Pension for ................................................................. 159
Pocahontas sole convert under ........................................ 295 (285)
Praises of, answered ...................................................... 315-7 (305-7)
Privy Council meet at house of ........................................ 339 (329)
Privy Council summons .................................................. 267 (257)
Ralegh assigns to ........................................................... 25-6
Refuses accts. of Treas ................................................... 228
Resigns as Treas ............................................................. 158
Result administration of .................................................. 299 (289)
Smith depends on ........................................................... 4iv
Smith's friend ........................ 57
Smith's History commends ........................ 340 (330)
Somers Is. Co.—Gov. again ...................... 239 (329)
Somers Is. Co. official .......................... 187
Suggestion as to Ar. troubles .................. 150
Summoned by P. C. .............................. 357 (257)
Term as Treas ................................. 186
Tobacco culture by .............................. 322
Tobacco misrepresentations .................. 198-9
Towns under .................................. 316 (306)
Treasurer,—Powers ............................... A 16
Treasurer,—successes as ....................... 311-2 (301-2)
Treasurer S. L. C. .............................. 127
Treasurer Va. .................................. 42
Treasurer's term of ............................. 186
Treasury acct. refused by ....................... 228
Treasurership resigned by ....................... 158
Treasurership under ......................... 159-0, 156, 316 (306)
Treatise on Va. mentioned by ................. 217
Triumphs over Co. and col ...................... 339 (329)
Warwick tries to depose ......................... 158
Smithes, William. Colonist at Jast ............ 46
Smithfield. Origin of name ...................... 76
Smiths (Individuals). Members V. C. .......... A 13
Smith's History (see also "Smith, Capt. John")

Accuracy of, questioned .................... iv, 57, 301 (291)
Commended and criticised .................. ill, iv, viii
Criticized as to Ar. acts ...................... iv
Error cf, as to Comrs. ....................... 301 (291)
Smith (T) commended by ....................... 340 (330)
Stith draws on materials ....................... iv
Smith's Hundred. Bequest divided with .... 216
Charity committed to manag. of ............. 172
Location of .................................. 172
Origin of name ................................ 172
Southampton Hundred later on .............. 172
Smith's Islands. Discovered .................... 62
Orign of name ................................ 62
Snakes. Food made from ....................... 315 (305)
Sned, Thomas. Member V. C. .................. A 12
Soane, Sir Stephen, Kn. Member V. C. .... A 9
Soane, Joseph. Member V. C. .................. A 12
Soap Ashes. Colonist make under S. ........ 79
Germans and Poles sent to make .......... 77
Manufacture ................... 77, 79, 82, 97, 157, 177
Poles and Germans to make .................. 77

Quality ........................................ 97
Trial made ..................................... 97
Trials sent home ............................... 82
Soccage, see "Free and Common Soccage"

Soldiers (see also "Troops")
Appointment of, provided for .............. 42
Break contracts to go to Va. .................. A 29
Jamestown,—left at ......................... 107
Sending of, provided ......................... 234
To be sent .................................. 234
Solicitor. Tobacco dealings under ........ 251-2
Solicitor-General. Member C. for Va. ....... 36
Solomon of England. James called ........ 182, 339 (329)
Somers, Sir George, Kn. Admiral ............... 101
Associates to be First Col. ................... A 2
Authority to colonize ......................... A 4
Age of ........................................ 119
Body of, carried to Eng. ....................... 119, 227
Colonists embarked by ......................... 117
Colonists start with .......................... 102, 113
Colonization powers to ....................... A 4-5
Cross erected over ............................ 119
Dies, exhorting crew to go to Va ............ 118-9, 227-8
Exploits of, to be recorded .................. 191
First Colony of, and others ................. 35-6, A 2-3
Food sought by ............................... 114, 118-9, 227-8
Founders on Berms. ........................... 102, 113
Free and common soccage under .......... .......................... A 7
Grants to, reconciled ......................... A 8
Heir of ......................................... 317-8
Invasion to be repelled by .................. A 5
Martin Solicitor of ............................ 254
Member V. C. .................................. 35; A 1, 10
Memorial erected over ......................... 119
Necessary for ................................. A 4-5, 6
Powers granted ................................ A 2-8
Services (eminent) in Berms 115
Supplies sought by ........................... 118-9
Tenure under ................................ A 7
Transportation necessaries .................... A 4-5, 6

Somers, Capt. Matthew. Bailie
Solicitor of .................................. 255
Body of uncle taken home by .................. 227
Instructions disregarded ..................... 119
King's Bench holds ............................ 227
Petition of, as heir ........................... 227-8
Prisoner in King's Bench ..................... 227-8
Somers I, Co. replies to ..................... 228
Somers Islands (see also "Somers Islands Co.")
Ammbergrease found on ...................... 119
Answer of, to Ld. H. Treas. ................. 246-9
Colonists left on ............................. 119, 127
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

128

Conditions on  127
Description of  119-0
Governor  127
Governor (in Eng.)  127
Governor (in islands)  127
Grant offered  243
Humble Pet. of, presented 276-7 (266-7)
Importations from, increased 200
Imports from, limited  198, 200
King receives Humble Pet. of 276-7 (266-7)
Massacre's effect on supply of 323 (313)
More Governor  127
More sent to settle  127
Officers' evidence considered 302 (292)
Origin of name  119
Rich tries to control  145
Smith (T) Gov. in Eng.  127
Sold  119
Tobacco imports, from, increased  200
Tobacco imports, from, limited 198, 200
Tobacco monopoly for, on acct. Massacre 323 (313)
Tobacco of, taxed  169
Tobacco proposals sent to 245
Tobacco tax replied to by  246-9
Treasurer of  27
Vindication of  280-7 (270-7)

Somers Islands Company (see also "Somers Islands")
Answer of, to Somers  228
Bermudas sold to  127
Cavendish head of  187
Cavendish vindicates 230-7 (220-7)
Courts of, suppressed  339 (329)
Declarations of, recommended 302 (292)
Governor (in Eng.)  127
Governor (in islands)  127
Governor of  339 (329)
Majority of, of agst. ST.  339 (329)
More Gov. in islands  127
Privy Council summons  267 (257)
Quarter Court summons  260 (250)
Rich tries to control  145
Scandals agst. — why  288-9 (278-9)
Secretary of  5
Smith (T) Gov. again  339 (329)
Smith (T) Gov. in Eng.  127
Smith (T) opposed by majority 339 (329)
Smith (T) opposes of  127
Summoned by P. C.  267 (257)
Summoned by Quarter Court  260 (250)

Tobacco monopoly offered 244, 247
Tobacco tax proposed to 249
Treasurer of  247
Vindication of  280-7 (270-7)
Virginia Co. sells Bermudas to  127
Wrote to give up stock in  255

Songs (see also "Ceremonies," "Invocations," "War Dances," "Dances").
Sung over boat  241
Welcome  67

Sorcery, Smith to cure dying Ind.  52
Sorrel. Sturgeon seasoned with  98
Soul. Immortality of, believed by  117

South America. Raleigh's voyage to  30

South Gardens, William, Member V. C.  A 14

Southampton, Duke of. In reigns Chas. I and II  179
Mentioned vi

Southampton, Earl of. Accused by Wrote  259 (249)
Accused of owing Co. 266 (256)
Acquittance of, full  299 (289)
Administration in Records  vi
Administration satisfactory  229 (228)
Advice to Co. on tob  248
Argall-Smith Faction opposed 187
Articles of Justice of  194
Begs Co. to talk freely 250, 252
Bing attacked by  268 (258)
Cavendish writes  256
Company besought by, to talk freely  250, 252
Condemned  179
Conditions reported by  189
Conditions to be reported  281 (271)
Council for Va. called by  256
Court called by, for Wrote  260 (250)
Dies  341 (331)
Director  255
Elected in spite King  259
Hundred named after  172
Ill repuited at Court  293 (283)
King notified of election  231
King's message as to  230
King's opposition to  230
King's wishes,—opinion on  252 (251)
Lord H. Treas. summons  265-6 (255-6)
Member C. for Va. A 16
Member V. C. 102; A, 9
Mentioned vi
Opposes Ar-S. T. Faction  187
Fardon  179
Patriot Party, — head of 179 (179)
Privy C. — admitted to  179
Qualifications for Treas.  179
Salaries vote of, urged  264 (254)
Sandys to sign for  181
Bulletin of Virginia State Library.

129

Sentenced to Tower ........207
Shakespear helped by ......179
Subscribes liberally ........198
Suits costs lightened by.309 (299)
Tobacco advice to Co. ......249
Tobacco offers, selected by ....259
Tobacco offers, voted on un- der ..........252-3
Tobacco pet.—opinion on ... 267 (257)
Tower sentence of ..........207
Treasurer —— a favorite .....179
Treasurer of Co. .......... vi
Treasurership returned by...157
Treasurer,—term ....299 (289)
Treasurer until dissol. 300 (290)
Votes received by ......220
Weymouth sent by ......33
Wrote accuses ....259 (249)
Wrote behavior to........ 267 (257)
Wrote in tilt with.259-0 (249-0)
Wrote reproved by ........257-8 (247-8)
Wyat nominated by ......187-8

Southampton Hundred. Bequest
divided with ..........215
Campaign of ........215
Colonists gather at ....235
Colonists of, to meet ....215
Free school to be in ....214
Origin of name ....172
Ownership illustrated by ....270 (269)
Smith's Hundred formerly.172
Yeardale, Captain of ....215

Southampton River. Forts located
on ..................120

South Sea. Chesapeake Bay
reaches ...........46
Colonists to discover ..43
Discovered,—so cols. think..13
Exploration of, by barge.77, 81
Manakins reach ....105
Newport to bring certainty of. 77
Pashage to, hoped for.335 (325)

Southwick, John. Member V. C.
A. 13

Sows (see also "Hogs," "Pigs,"
"Swine"). Hog Island used for ....97
Jamestown,—increase at ....97

Spades. Used as weapons ....213

Spain (see also "Spaniards,"
"Spanish Prizes").
Armada of, delays relief ex-
ped. ........25
Clarke carried to ....138
Climate same as Va. ....31-2
Colonial policy of, liberal 
271-2 (281-2)
Colours of, over "Treasurer. 
153-4

Cottington at Court of ......156
Court of ................156
England not to stoop to ....338 (328)
Gold and silver in .........82
Imports to,—policy for . . .271 (261)
James I desires to please ....203
James I plays in hands of.. 244-50
James I sacrifices subjects to 246
King of, influences James I... 203, 245
Silkworm seed sent from ...183
Smith travels through ....111
Tobacco,—price of,—in ....274 (264)
Tobacco tax not to be raised
by .................248
Tobacco to be brought in ....249
Treasurer (ship) under colours
of ...........................153-4
War declared on ....238 (328)

Spaniards (see also "Spain,"
"Spanish Prizes"). Ambassador of, compounds
with Ar. ..................150
American lands acquired by . 3
Argall compounds yith am-
bassador of .........150
Attitude on death of R. ....156
Azores surprised by ....28-9
Bunoh attacked by ....188
Butler spoils, in Berm ...320 (310)
Chickahominies to fight ....131
Colonisation of, compares
well ........................191
Duke exped. agst. ....15
Drowned on "Revenge" ....30
English claim whole continent
like ........................133
Greenville belittled by ....29
Gold greed of ........50
Jamestown approached by..123
Newport exped. agst. .....42
Pilot sent, stolen ....138
Point Comfort,—Ship appears
off ..........................138
Ralegh's death and attitude
of, on ........................156
Ralegh's entire effort agst. ....26
Rich finds of early ..........81
Ship of, off Point Comfort.138
Ships of, sent to colony....138
Smith commends example of.333
Smith mistakes supply fleet
for ................................102
West Ind, strength of, a dan-
ger ..........................154

Spanish Armada. England fear-
ful of ........................24
Pilot an Englishman ....138
Pilot on, seized ..........138
Relief delayed by ....25

Spanish Buffoon. Gondomar 246-7
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Spanish Colonies. Founded... 272 (262)

King's policy to ..... 271-2 (261-2)

Policy for importations... 271-2 (261)

Policy of King to ..... 271-2 (261-2)

Spanish Frigate. Greenville

hemmed in by ........ 28

Smith vessel taken for .... 66

Spanish Invasion, (see, "Spanish Armada")

Spanish Match. Broken off...

King's fondness for ..... 233

Tobacco tax influenced by... 246

Spanish Plate Fleet. Howard sent to intercept...

Spanish Prizes (see also "Spain," "Spaniards")

Commissioner of ..... 8

Greenvil takes .......... 12

Newport takes ......... 42

Relief exped. goes to plunder. 28

Sanderson, Commissioner of. 8

Spanish Tobacco (see also "Tobacco")

Amount imported...

245-6, 248, 249

Amount of, excessive .... 246

Duty not to be raised on... 248

Exclusion of ......... 338 (328)

Exclusion, to reduce fraud... 246

Fraud reduced by exclusion. 246

Importation of ...

249, 272-4 (263-4)

Importation of, free .... 203

Importation of, protected... 203

King protects .... 203

Lost, not to be restored .... 248

Price of ..... 170, 250

Prohibition of .... 338 (328)

Rate on ....... 168

Restoration of lost. .... 248

Restoration of lost. .... 248

Treatise on, rewarded ... 199

Value (relative).... 170, 250, 251

Spanish West Indies. Assault on, advantageous ... 335 (325)

"Sparks." Come in 3rd Supply... 103

Stith names disgruntled ones. 50

Sparks, Captain (see also name below)

Member V.C. ........ 10

Sparks, Mr. (see also name above)

Powhatan, sent to. .... 129

Sparrow, Stephen. Member V.C.

A 14

Speech. Freedom of, see "Freedom of Speech"

Spencer, Vrian. Member V.C.

A 13

Spicer, Captain. Drowning of...

27

Spices. Search for, to garble ... 199

Spilman, Captain (see also names below)

Died ........................ 240-1

Massacre heard of by .... 213

Servant.—sentenced to be 240-1

Willochomo, goes to .... 213

Spilman, Henry (see also names above)

Company affairs examined by.

295 (288)

Spranger, Henry. Member V.C., A 13

Springham, Matthew. Member V.C.

C. .................................... A 12

Sprinson, Hildebrand* (see also name below)

Member V.C. .............. A 11

Sprinson, Robert Hildebrand* (see also name above).

Member V.C. .............. A 11

Spry, Captain Henry. Member V.C.

C. .................................... A 10

Squirrels. Indians brine... 97

Stacken, John. Member V.C. A 13

Stacy, Mr. Indians punished by... 120

Stalling, William, Gent. Member V.C.

A 11

Stallings. Captains. Killed in duel.161

Ship of cast away .... 161

Stanhope, Lord. Member V.C. A 9

Stannard, William (Innholder).

Member V.C. .......... A 13

Stater, Richard (Merchant).

Member V.C. ........ A 11

Staple Commodities, see "Commodities"

Staples. Culture of ........................ 222

Star Chamber. Northumberland

(Earl of) fined by.... 46

Starrington, Sir John, Knt. Member C. for Va. A 26

Stars. Indians believe in ... 17

Smith explains, to India ... 51

Starvation, Indians believe in... 97, 98

Starving Time (see also "Famine")

*Punctuation seems to make name doubtful.
Jamestown ............ 116-7
No immediate danger of .... 94
Stationers (Individuals). Members V. C. A 12
Stationers, the Company of. Members V. C. A 14
State (the). Bancroft stickler for relation of Govrnt. to .... 76
States-General. Hudson sells discoveries to .... 75
States of Holland, see "Holland, states of".
State Trials. Bayard in ....... A iv
Statutes. Enactment of, provided for ............. 5
Letters Pat. not to prejudice. A 31-2
Martial Law to be agreeable to .................. 152
Policies controlled by .......... A 21, 22
Stenkley, Sir Lewis. Bad repute of ............. 146
Pocahontas' son to be educated by .......... 146
Vice-Admiral of Devon ........ 148
Stiles, Humphrey (grocer). Member V. C. A 13
Stiles, Mr. Candidate for Dep. Treas. .......... 250
Stingray Island. Discovered .... 66
Origin of name .......... 66
Smith returns to .... 87
Stingrays (fish). Smith poisoned by .......... 66
Swords used to catch .......... 66
Stith, William (see also "Stith's History").
Accuracy S. questioned by .... 57, 82
Articles of King criticised by .......... 41
Atheism charges explained by .......... 20
Beverley acct. Ar. exped. criticised .......... 154
Butler pamphlet commented on .......... 280 (270v)
Byrd and library commended by .......... v
Comments Byrd and library .......... v
Comments S's History .......... III, iv
Comments on B. pamphlet .......... 280 (270v)
Criticises Bev. acct. Ar. exped. .......... 154
Criticises King .......... vi-vii, 41
Criticises Oldmixon .......... 23-4, 112-3
Criticises Seneca .......... 2
Criticises S's acct. of Ar. .......... iv
Criticises S's action .......... 137
Criticises S's History .......... III, iv
Decides to write History of Va. .......... III, iv
Deprecates historical errors .......... III
Describes Records London Co. .......... v-vi, viii
Documents printed,—why .......... 283-4 (273-4)
Explains atheism charges .......... 20
Explains Ralegh-in-Va. error .......... 22
General Assembly (first). no particulars of, found .......... 160
Helps of, in his History .......... IV
Historian's duty,—opinion as to .......... vi
History of, based on Record and Journals .......... v
King criticised by .......... vi-vii, 41
Majors exchange observed on .......... 82
Oldmixon criticised .......... 33-4, 112-3
Ralegh-not-in-Va,—explained, 22
plained .......... 22
Records London Co. described by .......... v-vi, viii
Records preserved at request of .......... v-vi, viii
Seneca criticised .......... 2
Smith action criticised .......... 107
Smith's accuracy questioned .......... 57, 82
Smith's acct. Ar. criticised .......... iv
William and Mary left, B. N. .......... vii
Stith's History (see also "Stith, William").
Based on Records and Journals .......... B. N. v
Book I. .......... 1
II. .......... 35
III. .......... 101
IV. .......... 176
V. .......... 354
Appendix.
Documents printed,—why .......... 283-4 (273-4)
Editions,—differences in .......... B. N. vii, viii
Expense curtails size .......... A iii-iv
Helps in writing .......... iv
London Edition .......... B. N. viii
Poor Paper Williamsburg Edition .......... B. N. viii
Stock (see also "Cattle," "Hogs," etc.).
Basis of power of nation .......... 82
Destroyed by Inds. .......... 390 (290)
Stockham, Mr. Opinion of, as to conversion Inds. .......... 233
Stock Subscriptions. Enforcement of .......... A 27
Stoke, John (merchant). Member V. C. .......... A 11
Stokeley, John (merchant-taylor). Member V. C. .......... A 13
Stores (see also "Food," "Supplies").
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Index Entry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Jamestown,—commodities in. 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Stolen by Ratcliffe .......... 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Storehouses (see also &quot;Agents,&quot; &quot;Magazines,&quot; &quot;Cape Merchant,&quot; &quot;Factors&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Built ................312 (302)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Company procures ..........200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Henrico,—built at ..........123-4, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Jamestown, burned ..........58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Jamestown, repaired ......69, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Provisions in, damaged ...74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Robbed by Ratcliffe ..........66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Strachey, William, Gent. Member V. C. .......... A 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Stranger. Mosco changes name to, —why .......... 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Strawberries. Eng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Stream, John. Member V. C. ..... A 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Suffolk, Earl of. Member V. C. .. 102, A 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Suits. Defense of, planned ... 308-9 (298-9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Jurisdiction of ........330 (320)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>King's Bench ........308 (298)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Moneys recovered by .......... A 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Southampton (Earl of) In. vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Summer. (1618) ........149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>(1620) (?)) ..........215-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sun.
- Indians belief in ............ 17
- Smith explains to Inds. ..... 51
- Popoguffo setting- place of. 17

### Superintendent of Co. Lands.
- Newce ................236

### Superstitions. With to paint. 16

### Supplies (flots). Arrive
- 57, 76, 102, 103
- First, arrives ..........57
- Third. .. come over in Third. ................133
- Second, arrives ......76
- Second, brought by N. ..... 76
- Third, brings footmen ....103
- Third,—D. to send.100, 102, 103
- Third,—make up of. ..102, 103

### Supplies (food), (see also "Food,“ "Supplies," "Stores")
- Argall takes captured .....133
- Cape Merchant receives ...94
- Council and Co. send. 122, 148, 300 (290)
- Dale dispatched with. .122
- Delawarr leaves .......121
- Delawarr sends ..........102
- Delawarr starts with (1618). 148
- Delawarr to send ..........100
- Dispute as to who go for. .24
- England's, precarious .....236
- Expected from England ..76
- Gates arrives with (1611). 123
- Left at Jamestown. ....59, 107
- Nelson arrives with ....60
- New Eng. gets ..........75
- Newport brings ..........57, 76
- Newport steals ..........81
- Reception of, provided for ..76
- Roanoke Is. provided with. 22
- Scrivener seeks ..........83-4
- Sent by C. and Co. 122, 148, 300 (290)
- Sent by C. in Eng. ......57
- Sent by C. for Va. .......57
- Sent for by C. of Twelve .24
- Sent to Jamestown ......127
- Speedy sent ..........300 (290)
- Smith leaves, at Jamestown.107
- West Indies furnish. ....66
- Werowocomoco source of ..83
- Wingfield embezzles ....48

### Supremacy, Oath of, see “Oath of Supremacy”.

### Supreme Councils. Duties and powers of. ..........A 32-3
- Members ..........A 33
- Ordinance, etc., establishing. ..........A 33-4

### Surgeon-General. Wotton ..........48

### Surgeons (see also Barber-Chirurgeons) .
- Bagnall, has narrow escape... 74

### Surgery, see “Chirurgery”.

### Survey and Distribution. Commission of, lands allotted by...
- A 15-6
Surveyor (see also “Surveyor of Virginia”), Appeal from, to G. & C. ... 63
Land disputes settled by ... 63
Surveyor of Virginia (see also “Surveyor”). Arrives in Va. (1621) ... 190
Clayborne elected (1627?) ... 190
Duties and pay ... 63
Norwood elected (1621) ... 190
Surveyors (Lottery). Election of ... 31
Susquesahanock River. Discovered ... 67
Susquesahanocks. Attire of, described ... 68
Fighting strength of ... 68
Hatchets, etc., of, from Canada ... 69
Living habits of ... 68
Massawomecks enemies of ... 68
Metals, etc., of ... 68
Offered made S. by ... 68
Physical characteristics of ... 68
Powhatan not known to ... 68
Religious effects on ... 68
Smith invites ... 67
Sutcliffe, Matthew, D. D. Dean of Exeter ... 37
Member C. for Va. ... 37
Member V. C. ... 102; A 10
Sutton, Sir Richard, Kn. Camdenmentioned ... 298 (288)
Company affairs examined by ... 298 (288)
Member V. C. ... A 13
Swans. Abundance, on rivers ... 60
Swearing. Proclamation against ... 318 (306)
Plentiful when S. T. left ... 318 (306)
Swinhow, John (stationer). Member V. C. ... 12
Swords. Fish caught on ... 66
Food offered for ... 49
Indians steal ... 90, 105
Indians use on S. ... 90
Newport gives to P. ... 88
Opechancanough gets ... 61
Powhatan objects to S.'s ... 88
Powhatan to return ... 129
Slothful desire to sell ... 88
Smith declines to give P. ... 86
Stolen at Jast ... 90, 105
Traded to Inds. ... 116
Turtles given for ... 61
Tactitus. Commended ... vii
Tallies. Substitute for money ... 82
Tallow-Chandlers, The Co. of. Member V. C. ... A 14
Tangier Islands, Russell’s Is. once ... 65
Water lacking on ... 63
Tanner, John (ginner). Member V. C. ... A 13
Tappahanock River. Rappahanock sometimes ... 65
Smith sails for ... 65
Tar. Colonists make, under S. ... 79
Manufacture urged ... 177
Poles and Germans to make ... 77
Substitute for, in calking ... 115
Trial made ... 97
Trials sent home ... 32
Targets (see also “Massawomeck Targets”). Indians use ... 49, 70, 74
Massawomeck, described ... 70
Smith uses Massawomeck ... 74
Tartarian Lady. Smith enamoured ... 110
Tartary. Smith sent to ... 110
Tassantessus. Chickahomnies called ... 130
Englishmen ... 130
Tate, Lewis. Member V. C. ... A 12
Tattlersall. Smith instructed at ... 108
Taxation (see also “Customs,” “Duty,” “Subsidy,” “Taxes”). Amounts levied ... A 19
Export ... A 19
General A. say why laid ... 299-0 (319-0)
Illegal ... 169, 170, 244, 245
Import ... A 19
Projector devises ... 244
Tobacco ... 169, 170, 245
Traffic, authorized ... A 15
Taxes (see also “Taxation,” “Duty,” “Customs,” “Subsidy”). General A. is to lay ... A 14
Increasing order of ... 245
Powers of ... A 28-9
Taux-Powhatans. Matthews to go against ... 313 (303)
Taux-Wyanookes. West to go against ... 313 (303)
Tavern. Business of, big ... 59, 81
Floating, off Jast ... 59
Commodities spent at floating ... 59, 81
Jamestown,—burden to col. ... 60
Tavener, John, Gent. Member ... A 11
Taylor, William (haberdasher). Member V. C. ... A 12-3
Tedder, Edward Allen (see also name below)* Member V. C. ... A 11
Tedder, Robert (see also name above)* Member V. C. ... A 11
Temptives. Indian, for gods ... 17
Indian, robbed ... 149
Matchacomoco House ... 149

*Punctuation seems to make name doubtful.
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Tenants (see also "Colonists").
- Allotted .................. 165
- Argall uses Co's. .......... 150
- Argall uses D's. ..........  151
- Bohun allowed ..........  188
- Delawarr's used by Ar.  181
- Expensive providing ...... 191
- Glebe ...................... 173
- Increase proposed ....... 165
- Land to ................... 193-4
- Maids sent to marry ..... 166-6, 197

Marriage of .............. 165-6, 197
- Marshall of Va's. ...  159
- Massacre left sixty ...  211, 217
- Newce gets ..........  150
- Physician-General's .... 188
- Pountis allowed ....... 191
- Profits of,—uses of ....... 218
- Secretary's .............. 174
- Thorpe provided with 163
- Treasurer's ..........  191
- Wyat fails to get ....... 204

Whyt given full quota. .334 (324)
- Yearlday breaks word to. 204

Tenements (see also "Hereditaments," "Lands," "Grants").
- Tenure by Eng. laws ..  38; A 7
- Tenur of Lands. Free and 46
- common socage .......... A 7, 15, 25

Terra Sigillata. River named from. 64
- Thames. Ralegh—exped. leaves. 9

Thanksgiving. Ordered (1622) .. 218

Thatching. Reeds used for ... 59

Thieves. Block-house to stop .... 97
- Powhatan to punish .... 104-5
- Punishment of, by P. .... 104-5
- Stealings returned ....  97
- Work of .................  90

Third Charter. Copy,—only one. A 111

Text of ...................  127
- Why applied for .......... 126-7

Third Supply. Delaware to send. 100, 102, 103

Thomas, — (blank in text).
- Member V. C. ..........  A 12

Thoresby, Mr. Ralph. Has tob.- 21
- box of R. ...............  21

Thornback. Smith poisoned by. 66
- Thorne (also "Thorpe"). Member 33, note
- C. of S. ................. A 12

Thorne, Octavian. Member V. C.  A 12

Thornton, Robert. Member V. C.  A 12

Thorpe, George. Dale's kinman. 163
- Death of ............... 211, 217
- Deputy for College ....  182;  A 33
- Indian leagues confirmed by. 204-5
- Land granted ..........  163
- Massacred ............... 211, 217

Member C. in Va. .......... 182
- Member C. of S. ......... A 33
- Prisoners taken before .... 208
- Privy Chamber,—gentleman of ................ 163
- Superintendent of College .... 163

Throgmorton, Kellam. Colonist at 46
- Jamestown,—used at .... 46

Timber. Dale orders, felled ....... A 33
- Manufacture of .......... 122, 177
- Scarce in Europe .......... 335 (325)
- Ship, plentiful .......... 335 (325)

Tin. Mining of .............. A 18

Tithables. Clergy pay determined by. 173
- Pountis pay from ....... 322 (312)

Tobacco, levied .......... 322 (312)

Tithes. Gold and silver. .. A, 4, 18

Titles. Confirmed by Co. .... 167

Toadstools. Food made from . 315 (305)

Tobacco (see also "Contract," "Tobacco Monopoly," "Weed," "Spanish Tobacco").
- Abund-ant in Va. .......... 310 (309)
- Amount imported .......... 245-6
- Argall's seized .......... 147
- Arrest Sandys caused by .... 206
- Box of R, extant .......... 21
- Carribees ................. 19
- Cattle traded for .......... 202
- Censuring of .......... 331 (321)
- Clergy get .......... 173
- Clergy paid before, sold .... 329 (319)
- Clergy's collected ....... 329 (319)
- Commodities 1618 (t. one of 209)
- Commodities compared with price of .......... 319 (309)
- Commodities,—only (1622) ... 232
- Commodities (other) ruined by .......... 295 (285)
- Commodities sold for .... 171
- Company consents to tax .... 247
- Company's reply on ...... 246
- "Contemptible weed" ... 331 (311), 323 (313)

Contract—destruction attempted .... 265 (255)
- Contract dissolution .... 266 (256)
- Contract,—merits for ...... 269-0 (259-0)
- Contract void .......... 269 (259)
- Corn not subordinated to .... 149
- Corn precedence over .... 160
- Corn value compared with .... 319 (309)

"Counter-Blast to" .......... 183

Courts for, cases,—jurisdic- 330 (320)
- tion 

Culture creeps in ..........  149

Culture discouraged .......... 164-5, 177, 183, 195, 198, 340 (339), 381-2 (371-2)
Culture encouraged...201, 203, 273 (263)
Culture forbidden in Eng. 170
Culture limited ...164-5
Curing improved ...147
Damaged by hail ...147
"Deceivable weed" ...244
Delaware seizes Ar...147
Duty reduced ...273 (263)
Edicts set price of ...147
Election officials for ...252-3
Elizabeth encouraged use ...21
England,—first in ...20
England,—sent to ...202-3
Export, 1619 ...164
Exportation expected ...285 (275)
Food excluded by ...164-5
Fraud prevention ...198
Garbling ...199
Goods sold for ...171
Grievance of case of ...337 (327)
Hail damages ...147
Happy issue of ...338 (328)
Harvey promises, as reward ...325 (315)
Holland gets by error ...270 (260)
Holland trade in ...201
Hove demands ...229
Importation for good of colony ...338 (328)
Importations (amount)...245-6
Importations from S. I. limited ...198
Importation from Va limited ...198
Imported free ...203
Indian esteem for ...19
Indian name of ...19
Indigenous growth ...19
Ingram on tax ...244-5
Jacobs orders tax restored ...169
Jacobs's tax on ...168-9
Jamestown planted with ...146-7
King envious of ...340 (330)
King opposes use ...21, 340 (333)
King's attitude ...21, 170
King's profits from ...247-9
King's treaty on ...183
Land grants restrain ...164-5
Levy for pensions ...322 (322)
Levy for pensions ...322 (322)
Lanefirst carried to Eng...20-1
Lord Treas. witnesses on ...265-6 (255-6)
Losses on ...169-0
Maids equivalent in ...197
Market, conditions ...198
Market-place planted with ...146-7
Massacre causes monopoly ...223 (313)
Monopoly ended ...269 (259)
Monopoly granted ...198-9
Monopoly,—Massacre cause of ...323 (313)
Monopoly not suppressed ...205
Monopoly offered ...244
Monopoly restrained ...205
Monopoly,—thanks for ...223 (313)
Not taken for commodities ...183
Observations on ...183-3
"Odd commodity" ...183-3
Officials ...250-1, 252-3, 254, 274 (264)
Officials discussed ...254
Officials elected ...252-3
Origin name ...19
Parliament considers case of ...324 (324)
Parliament releases ...266-7 (256-7)
Penalty,—disparaging clergy ...229 (319)
Penalty,—not going church ...229 (319)
Penalty,—not making garden ...331 (321)
Penalty,—powder waste ...323 (322)
Petition carry all to Eng...286 (276)
Petition concealed ...266-7 (256-7)
Petition for culture ...200-1
Petition suppressed ...286 (276)
Price declines ...223 (313)
Price mean,—poverty after ...223 (313)
Price of (1622)...250, 319 (309)
Price of (1623)...274 (264), 295 (285)
Price of (1624)...295 (285), 319 (309), 328 (328), 338 (328), 340 (330)
Price of, in commodities ...319 (309)
Price of, in Spain ...274 (264)
Price set by edict ...147
Price regulated ...248
Privy C. orders, from Va ...270 (260), 272-3 (262-3)
Proclamation revoked ...261-2
Profits of King from ...247-9
Regulations ...205
Restrained by grants ...164-5
Restricted culture ...164-5
Revenue from ...264-5 (254-5)
Sacrificial use of ...19
Salaries,—debate on ...284 (254)
Salaries,—raising of ...288 (233)
Sandys arrest caused by ...206
Scramble to raise ...149
Sent to Eng...202-3
Sold business (1622)...279 (269)
"Sinking commodity" ...198
Slavery penalty for violation ...147
Smith culture of ...232
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY. 135
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commodity</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commodities sacrificed to</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complaints of</td>
<td>338 (328)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition of Eng.</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition unworthy</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions</td>
<td>236, 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper for corn</td>
<td>84, 87, 91-2, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper for fort</td>
<td>104-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper for houses</td>
<td>104-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper values for, depreciate</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn for copper</td>
<td>84, 87, 91-2, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn for hatchets</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn for kettle</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn for land</td>
<td>139-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn for skins</td>
<td>99, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, suspended</td>
<td>821 (811)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, traded for</td>
<td>99, 118, 127, 147, 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English increase</td>
<td>335 (325)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish (dried) for skins</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish (dried) traded for</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food for muskets</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food for swords</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbidden</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort for copper</td>
<td>104-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furs for supplies</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furs traded for</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilbert with West Inds.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goods for tab.</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grievances on</td>
<td>338 (328)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatchets for corn</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses for supplies</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horses for tobacco</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses for copper</td>
<td>104-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase of</td>
<td>335 (325)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian, 58, 84-4, 86, 121</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian, forbidden</td>
<td>331 (321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian, pernicious</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian, sought</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians and cols.</td>
<td>83-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians best at</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians get arms</td>
<td>94, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians refuse</td>
<td>80, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ireland's</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japazaws invites</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kettle for corn</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land for corn</td>
<td>129-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manakin</td>
<td>77, 87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangoes, staples</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muskets for food</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nansamond sought</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nansamonds deny all</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport and P.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport steals goods for</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamunkey,—Behethland at</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamunkey, Chrowshaw at</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamunkey, Percy at</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamunkey, Powel at</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamunkey, S. at</td>
<td>90-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patowmack River, Chrowshaw at</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patowmack River, West at</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percy at Pamunkey</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percy in charge of</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pernicious</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powel at Pamunkey</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powhatan and Newp</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private, forbidden</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refused by Inds.</td>
<td>80, 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations for</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulations, relaxed</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Results from</td>
<td>48, 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbery veiled by</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules of, overthrown by N.</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin, provided</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skins for corn</td>
<td>99, 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skins for fish (dried)</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skins traded for</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith at Pamunkey</td>
<td>90-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith rules for overridden</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith with Indians</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith's</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sought.</td>
<td>49, 84, 116, 161, 213, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spilman seeks</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies for commodites</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies for horses</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies for furs</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspended</td>
<td>231 (321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swords for food</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swords for turkeys</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swords to Inds.</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco for cattle</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco for goods</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco for horses</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tools</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turkeys for swords</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West in Patowmack E.</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Indian</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West seeks</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wine, in Ar. hands</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word seeks</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tradesmen. Broken, come over</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian,—best of</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trajabigzanda, Haratza, Smith sends present to</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith treated badly</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transilvania. Smith travels through</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transilvania, Duke of, Melditch serves with</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possession taken from</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigismond Bathori</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treachery (see also “Plots,” “Conspiracies,” “Mutiny”). German conspiracy</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendall's prevented by S.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newport fears</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot agst. S.</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot revealed to S.</td>
<td>99-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plot to murder S.</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poole testifies as to</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reported by G. and C.</td>
<td>325-6 (315-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith prevents</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco reward for</td>
<td>325 (315)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wingfield’s prevented by S.</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer (see also “Treasurers” below).* Governor,—when</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member C. of S.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandys (George)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southampton chosen</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer (ship). Malcontents sent out</td>
<td>289 (279)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negroes belong to</td>
<td>294 (284)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pirate</td>
<td>153-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rich sends out</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victualled in Va.</td>
<td>153-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer and Company for Virginia (see also “Treasurers” above and below).* Charters to</td>
<td>A 32-32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer and Company in Eng. (see also “Treasurers” above and below).* Brewster appeals to</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colonization authority of</td>
<td>A 18-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Councils (Supreme) established</td>
<td>A 32-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court pleadings of</td>
<td>14-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs concessions to</td>
<td>A 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy-Treas. for</td>
<td>A 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers asked of</td>
<td>A 137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfeiture by</td>
<td>A 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governors elected by</td>
<td>A 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants to, confirmed</td>
<td>A 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greetings from</td>
<td>A 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Invasion repelled by A 19, 19-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jealousy of</td>
<td>A 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King's C. to direct</td>
<td>A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands acquired by</td>
<td>A 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands confirmed to</td>
<td>A 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands distributed by</td>
<td>A 15-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws interpreted to favour</td>
<td>A 31-2, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laws made by</td>
<td>A 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberties, etc., to</td>
<td>A 20, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lottery duties of</td>
<td>A 30-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martial Law granted</td>
<td>A 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexican mines attract</td>
<td>A 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining authority of</td>
<td>A 101; A 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinance from</td>
<td>A 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pardon power granted</td>
<td>A 20-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetuation provided</td>
<td>A 16-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petition goes to</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pochontas supported by</td>
<td>A 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pochontas to be sent to Va. by</td>
<td>A 145-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers granted</td>
<td>A 1-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President of C's powers to cease</td>
<td>A 17-8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*As in the cases of “Presidents of the Colony” and “Secretaries” (see notes above), the text is oftentimes so confusing that one is unable to tell which “Treasurer” is referred to.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Record of advrs. kept by</td>
<td>A 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion encouraged</td>
<td>A 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T) Treasurer</td>
<td>A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplies sought from</td>
<td>148-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer of</td>
<td>A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer and Company of Adventurers, etc. (see also &quot;Treasurers&quot; above and below).*</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appeal to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brewer appeal to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company's official name</td>
<td>A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn letter of Y.</td>
<td>A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands confirmed to</td>
<td>A 24, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Treas. summons</td>
<td>265-6 (255-6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>A 9-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinance for</td>
<td>A 32-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeardley writes</td>
<td>A 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer and Council (see also &quot;Treasurers&quot; above and below).*</td>
<td>148-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argall appeals to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer for Tobacco Dealings (see also &quot;Treasurers&quot; above and below).*</td>
<td>148-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farrar, agst. his will</td>
<td>A 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provided for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer of Colony (see also &quot;Treasurer&quot; above)*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arrives in Va.</td>
<td>A 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courts held by</td>
<td>A 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy,—powers</td>
<td>A 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duties of</td>
<td>A 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election of</td>
<td>A 39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gold and silver,—lack of,— disappoints</td>
<td>A 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor,—when</td>
<td>A 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King nominates candidates</td>
<td>A 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lands distributed by</td>
<td>A 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limitations on, after ST. rule,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299 (239)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member C. in Eng.</td>
<td>A 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members admitted by</td>
<td>A 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necessity of, apparent</td>
<td>A 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oath administered by</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 22, 28-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office,—perpetuation of</td>
<td>A 16-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandsys elected</td>
<td>A 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T) elected</td>
<td>A 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T),—limitations after</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>299 (289)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T), ordained</td>
<td>A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith (T),—powers</td>
<td>A 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southampton elected</td>
<td>A 181, 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studley elected</td>
<td>A 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxes paid to</td>
<td>A 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurer Somers Is. Co. Smith (T)</td>
<td>A 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury, Depleted</td>
<td>A 197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See note under "Treasurer," above.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Efforts to supply</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treaties. Chickahominies</td>
<td>191-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian, confirmed</td>
<td>A 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian, make</td>
<td>A 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opechancough's</td>
<td>A 155, 215, 239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rappahannocks and S.</td>
<td>A 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recommended with O.</td>
<td>A 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith and Rappahannocks</td>
<td>A 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco</td>
<td>A 373-4 (263-4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeardley recommends</td>
<td>A 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyatt confirms all</td>
<td>A 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasurers. Company</td>
<td>A 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harlot on Co.</td>
<td>A 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King writes</td>
<td>A 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulberry trees</td>
<td>A 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Company</td>
<td>A 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On mulberry trees</td>
<td>A 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On silk</td>
<td>A 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On tobacco</td>
<td>A 216-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Va.</td>
<td>A 216-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruggles's</td>
<td>A 216-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandys on mulberry trees</td>
<td>A 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silkworms</td>
<td>A 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith writes</td>
<td>A 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco</td>
<td>A 183, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trees. New Eng.</td>
<td>A 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Car.</td>
<td>A 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trencher Plate. College presented 171</td>
<td>A 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trespassers. Punishment</td>
<td>A 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trevor, Sir John, Knt. Member</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. for Va.</td>
<td>A 38; A 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Member V. C.</td>
<td>A 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trials. Bayard in</td>
<td>A 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English methods followed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribes (see &quot;Indians,—tribes&quot;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribute. Amount (1618)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chickahominies</td>
<td>A 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper offered as</td>
<td>A 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn as., 105, 130-1, 312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(302), 317 (307)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, from each house</td>
<td>A 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, not paid</td>
<td>A 317 (307)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corn, paid</td>
<td>A 312 (302)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deer as.</td>
<td>A 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian, established</td>
<td>A 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearls as.</td>
<td>A 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocones as.</td>
<td>A 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powhatan gets</td>
<td>A 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skins as.</td>
<td>A 54, 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To store</td>
<td>A 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turksis as.</td>
<td>A 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voluntary unknown</td>
<td>A 317 (307)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild beasts as.</td>
<td>A 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yeardley goes for</td>
<td>A 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trinity Term. Courts for</td>
<td>A 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Assembly held in</td>
<td>A 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troops (see also &quot;Soldiers,&quot; &quot;Sailors&quot;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indians watch</td>
<td>A 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamestown, trained</td>
<td>A 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truck. Cultivation of</td>
<td>A 331 (321)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trumpets. Signal by</td>
<td>A 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trust (see &quot;Tobacco Monopoly&quot;)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*See note under "Treasurer," above.
INDEX TO STITH’S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

140

Truston, Thomas. Member V. C. A 12
Tuckahoe. Randolph home ..... 124
Tuckahoe Root. Bread made of... 98
Tucker, Captain (see also names below).
Prisoners rescued by ... 229
Tucker, Daniel. Arrives at Jast... 77
Member V. C. A 11
Tucker, Capt. William (see also names above and below).
Commission agst. Nansamonds
issued to ... 313 (303)
Kicquotan commander ... 313 (303)
Nansamond exped, under, 313 (307)
Tucker, William (see also names
above).
Burgess ... 317 (307)
Declaration signed by ... 317 (307)
\'lufi'o1'e. Character of ... 95
Colonists returned by ... 95
Indian prisoner ... 95
Tufton, Sir Nicholas. Conditions
reported by ... 180
'Inults. Punishment for ... 38
Turkies. Indians send ... 49, 86, 97, 209
Massacre preceded by gift of... 209
Newport gives swords for ... 61
Powhatan sends ... 86
Swords given for ... 61
Tribute of ... 54
Turks, Smith to go agst ... 109
Turner, Dr. Member V. C. ... A 10
Turner, Richard. Member V. C. ... A 11
Turners, the Company of. Member
V. C. ... A 14
Tutors. Certified regularly ... 172
College provided with ... 163
Names of, certified ... 172
Tylers and Bricklayers, the Co. of.
Member V. C. ... A 14
Tyrrel, Francis. Member V. C. ... A 11

U

United Provinces. Hudson sells
discoveries to ... 75
Martial Laws of ... 295 (283)
University (at Henrico). (see also
"College," "Education").
Land granted for ... 163
Land laid off for ... 165
Lands of, tenanted ... 165
Provided for ... 163
"Unmasked Face of our Colony in
Virginia, as it was in the Winter,
1622." Answer of G. A. to ...
317-22 (307-12)
Butler's ... 278-0 (268-0)
Commissioners seek investigation of ... 301 (291)
Upholsterers, the Company of.
Member V. C. ... A 14
Upper Hundred. Annexed to Hen-
rico ... 125
Uppowoc. Tobacco,—Ind. name
of ... 19
Usher, see "Master and Usher".
Utensils. Indians given ... 210
Provided for ... 197
Uttamacomeack, Tomocomo
called ... 143
Uttasantasough. Meaning of ... 72
Mosco changes name to ... 72

V

Vagabons. Martin encouraged ... 224
Vambrance. Ceremony with king's 92
Varina. Stith dates Hist. at ... viii
Varina Neck. Farrar's Island in ... 122
Town site ... 122
Varinas. Imported ... 249
Vassal, John, Gent. Member V. C. ... A 13
Vaughan, Edward. Member V. C. ... A 13
Venetian Ship. Smith gets share
of ... 109
Vegetation. North Carolina ... 31
Venison. Indians bring ... 11, 49, 86, 90
Venn, Arthur, Gent. Member V. C. ... A 11
Venn, Richard (haberdasher). Member V. C. ... A 14
Vere, Sir Francis. Elizabeth not
make baron ... 12
Military career for ... 12
Vere, Sir Horatio. Aid to colony ... 174
Fortifications referred to ... 174
Member C. for Va. ... A 16
Member V. C. ... A 9
Vertue, Christopher (Vintner).
Member V. C. ... A 13
Vessels (see also "Barks," "Barges," "Boats," "Pinnaces," 
"Ships," "Shallop")
Arrive ... 22, 23, 123, 127, 194
Argall captures ... 132-3
Argall uses C. ... 150
Bristol furnishes ... 32-3
Built ... 115, 312 (302)
Captured ... 132-3
Company used by Ar. ... 150
Drake's rescue cols. ... 15
English return to ... 11
English surprised ... 28-9
Fish for ... 9
Gates brings ... 123
Gilbert's sail ... 6
Greenvil captures ... 22
Greenvil brings ... 22
Greenvil captures ... 12
Indian ... 81
Instructions opened to arrival ... 42
Jamestown,—left at ... 107
London furnishes ... 33
Massacre causes sending ... 232
Master-Calker of ... 226
Materials for ... 17
Newport gets ... 43
Number in colony.....317 (307)
Number in Jas. R.....282 (272)
Number for colony.....
282 (272), 220 (310)
Number sent to Va.
122, 176, 203-4, 234, 307 (297)
Number under ST.....317 (307)
Proclamations posted on.....
331 (321)
Procuring, difficult.....167
Provided for.....A 28
Relief wrecked.....27-8
Smith left at Jast.....107
Smith (T)'s.....317 (307)
Somers'.....118
Spanish Armada.....24-6
Timber for.....335 (328)
Trading.....166
White brings.....23
Wrecked.....15-6, 27-8, 114
Veto. Governor gets power.....136
Vice-Admiral of Virginia. Com-
plain against guilty.....240
Hamer under Ar.....146
Hawkins against Algerines.....184
Newport.....101
Office committed to G. and C.
174
Pierce to be .....174
Pountis.....191
Steukley.....145
Vice-President. Scrivener.....66
Victuals (see also "Food," "Pro-
visions," "Corn," "Supplies," etc.)
Indians bring.....90
Newport fails to get.....77
Transportation of A 4-6, 18-9, 28
Vienna. Smith goes to.....109
Vignerons. Encouraged.....218
Sent over.....177
Wine hoped for by.....218
Vincent, Henry. Member V. C.
A 13
Vines. Culture encouraged.....
133, 321 (311), 331 (321)
Fit place for.....120-1
French to grow.....117
Planting provided.....331 (321)
Sent over.....177
Vignerons to cultivate.....183
Vine Slip. Sent over.....177
Vinters (individuals). Members V. C.
A 12
Vintners, the Company of. Mem-
ber V. C.
A 14
Virginia (see also "Jamestown," "James City," "Fort").
Abandoned for while.....30-1
Abandonment threatened.....82
Acts published in.....307 (297)
Area (original).....31
Bancroft forces cols. to.....76
Bland on conditions.....174-5
Boundaries.....36
Butler describes.....278-0 (268-0)
Butler flees to.....278 (268)
Censored.....314 (304)
Charges against G. and C.
333 (323)
Charter to Treas. and Co.
A 9-14
College to be built.....162
Colonists break contracts to A 29
Colonists carried to.....26
Colonists slander.....A 29
Colonization under two Cos.
Commissioners in.....333 (323)
Commissioners investigate.....
298 (288), 301 (291), 307 (297)
Commissioners on conditions.....174-5, 299 (289)
Commissioners return from.....
333 (323)
Commodities of .....174-5, 175-6
(1623), 271-90 (261-80), 291 (281), 298 (288), 299 (289), 301 (291), 303-4 (293-4), 307 (297), 311-2, 312 (302), 313 (303)
Constitution erroneous.....310 (300)
Council for.....36, 37, 102; A 16, 26
Council for, threatens aban-
don.....82
"Declaration etc., of"......311-2 (301-2)
Delawarr leaves.....120-1
Deputy pleads for.....203-4
Description.....45, 81-2, 278-0 (268-0)
Dissolute ordered out.....167
Distressed state of.....303-4 (293-4)
Divided by 1st. Charter.....36
Drake ordered to.....15
English moves known in.....314 (304)
English popul. relieved by.....
335 (325)
Europe same size as.....132
Expenditures in.....203
Favour not expected.....310 (300)
Fishing rights.....185
General As. on B. Infirm.
317-22 (307-12)
Gondomar opposes.....247
Goods sent to.....171
Gosnold visits.....25
Government formation left to.....162
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Governor and Assts. reside in. 304 (294)
Governor and C.,—charges agst. 333 (323)
Huckluyt never in 22
Hedges,—none in. 319 (309)
Hudson River part 133
Humble Petition of 276-7 (267)
Imperial family,—progeny 146
Improved affairs 313 (303)
Interest in 102
Investigation 298 (288), 301 (291), 307 (297)
Jefferson in 307 (297)
King of 44
King on condns. 303-4 (293-4)
King's C. for 36, 37, 102; A., 16, 26
Letters from 300 (290)
Limits of 198
Looseonessentto 168
Map offered 234
Marshal of 189
Mentioned 298 (288), 301 (291), 307 (297)
King of 44
King on condns. 303-4 (293-4)
King's C. for 36, 37, 102; A., 16, 26
Letters from 300 (290)
Limits of 198
Looseonessentto 168
Map offered 234
Marshal of 189
Mentioned 298 (288), 301 (291), 307 (297)
1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 15, 17, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30
Named after Elizabeth 11
Newco, Marshal of 189
Newport report on 101
Origin of name 11
Owners of,—classes 270 (260)
Parliament's love for. 304 (294)
Penal colony 168
Petitions King. 200, 333 (323)
Planters pet. King 333 (323)
Treasurer 313 (303)
Treasurer and Co. get Charter 101
Treatise on govt. 217
Tyranny in 289 (279)
"Unmasked Face of," 301 (291)
Weymouth gets tenants 334 (324)
Weymouth to explore 33
Virginia Company of London.
Abandonment colony desired by 121-2
Accounts, examined 299 (289)
Activities pleasing 205
Answer demanded from 305-6 (295-6)
Answer of, to P. C. 304-5 (294-5)
Answers P. C. 272 (262)
Appeals to P. C. 169
Applications for Charters 101, 126-7
Appoint H. of C. members to report on Va. 336 (326)
Apprentices encouraged by 183
Argall actions enrage 149-0
Argall prosecuted by 186
Argall restitution to 151
Argall uses tenants, etc. of 150
Assessed for relief 300 (290)
Attitude to S. offer 234-5
Audit shown false by Records 275 (265)
Requests divided by 315
Bermudas confiscated by 227-8
Bermudas sold to own members 127
Bohun, Physician-Gen. to 188
Books delivered to 274 (264)
Books sent by 321 (311)
Butler affairs urged by 303 (293)
Butler pet. agst. 280-1 (270-1)
Butler pet. demanded by 279 (270)
Byrd buys Records of 274 (264)
Cape Merchant factor of 171
Causes entered in Journals of 170
Cavendish vindicat. and answers 284-8 (274-8)
Charter and Const. for 32-4
Charter applied for 101
Charter (new) applied for 126-7
Charters limited 221
Charters ordered surrendered
by 304 (294)
Charters surrendered by
306 (296)
Charters to A 1-34
Clergy provided for by 173
Collingwood gets warrant
from 301 (291)
Commissioners' acts not
known to 313 (303)
Commissioners not hear complaints
302 (292)
Commissioners urged to inquiry by
301-2 (291-2)
Commodities encouraged by 183
Commodities prospects 193
Commons not act on pet. of 206
Complaints of forbidden
302 (292)
Composition of
286-7 (276-7), A 1
Consent of, ignored 288 (283)
Condition of, before Parliament
336 (326)
Conditions reported by
281-3 (271-3)
Contract plan rejected by
260 (250)
Contract construed in favour 247
Contract control of 247-9
Corporate name of A 23
Costs of suits on
308 (298), 309 (299)
Council members to be from A 16
Council of State Const. passed
by A 32-4
Court records of 257
Credit due 161
Debts of 275 (265), 276 (266)
Decision agst. 281 (271)
Declaration of King to
278-90 (268-80)
Declines to enter matters
308 (288)
Defamed 333 (323)
Deputation void 174
Deputy for, member C. of S.
A 33
Deputy of 163
Deputy, reprimanded 270 (260)
Different from other companies 326 (326)
Dissentions increase 185-6
Dissolve one ordered trans¬ported by 167
Dissolution 276 (266), 334 (324), 340 (330)
Dissolution,—causes 185-6
Dissolution draws on 284 (274)
Dissolution,—errors as to B. N., iv-v
Dissolution hastened by maga¬zine 186
Dissolution silently submitted to 341 (331)
Dissolution stops trials 349 (330)
Dissolution submitted to 341 (331)
Dixon answered by 326
Drain on treasury 191
Educational letter to 214
"Edwin Sandys's Laws" of 255
Efforts of, reviewed 175, 176-7
End of 338-9 (329-0)
Expenses great 191
Factor of 341 (331)
Farrar stay until dissolution
300 (290)
First Charter to A 1-8
Fishing rights at Cape Cod 185
"Fourth Charter" to A 32-4
Freedom of, for Raleigh (C).
290 (280)
Freedom of speech enjoyed by
262-3 (252-3)
Garbling pet. offered by 199
General A. Ordinance passed
by A 32-4
Gifts from 321
Government of,—how constitu¬ted 287 (277)
Governor to take charge of
303-4 (293-4)
Grand Committee urged on
by 312 (302)
Grants offered 244
Grants to, violated 245
Great and General Courts of 219
Hariot treatise on rumors of 17
Healthy situation of 334 (324)
House of Commons—pet. to
334-7 (324-7)
Howe demands tob. of 229
Illegal grants stopped by 189
Imposition not on 326-7 (316-7)
Ingram, member of 244, 247
Inquiries presented to 303 (293)
Inquiry urged by 301-2 (291-2)
Instructions as to tob. 205
Investigation "Unmasked Face" 301 (291)
Jefferson a friend of 207 (297)
Johnson pet. endorsed by
321 (271)
Journals of, described B. N. v-vi
Journals of, more elaborate 170
Journals on Great Shares 139
Journals quoted 161-2
Kemp answered by 227
King perplexes 180
King places restraint on 302-3 (292-3)
King's attitude to B. N. vii
King's Declaration to 278-90 (268-80)
King's letter to 302 (292)
King's proposals,—answer to
305-6 (295-6)
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

King's proposals rejected by 306 (296)
Lands allotted school by 304
Lands of, ruined 159-0
Lands of, tenanted 165
Lands to be purchased in Eng. etc. A 14
Last service of 338 (328)
Laws, etc., construed in favour A 21-2, 31
Laws of, "Edwin Sandys's Laws" 255
Laws of G. A. ratified by A 34
Laws of, violated 254-5
Letter to, on education 214
Letters of, returned by P. C. 314 (304)
Letters pat. sustain 185
Letters to, from King 302 (292)
Letters to, from Wyat 334 (324)
Lotteries fill treas. of 191
Lord Treas. encouraged 269 (259)
Lord Treas. replied to 246
Magazine distinct from 171
Magazine hastens dissol. 186
Malice to,—causes of 288-9 (278-9)
Martin answer to 223-4
Martin gets privileges from 220
Martin,—pet. agst. 222
Martin reconciled to 225-6
Martin scandalizes 225
Massacre clouds zeal 013.324 (314)
Members 35, 36, 101, 102, A 1, 9-14
Members admitted,—how A 18
Members,—all equal standing A 22
Members, in Patriot Party 179-0
Monopoly, ended 269 (259)
Monopoly granted 247
Money badly needed by 313 (303)
Money-raising concessions of 197-8
Newce Dep. for A 33
Newce Supt. of Lands of 236
Number adventurers in 286 (276)
Obligation of, great 266 (256)
Officers summoned 266 (256)
Opechancanough treaty 172-3
Ordnance and Const etc. passed by A 32-4
Ordnance sent by 196
Papers sent to 291 (281)
Parliament consider condition 336 (326)
Parliament members in 292 (282)
Patents protected for 326-7 (316-7)
Patriot Party members 179-0
Petitions agst. 333 (323)
Petitions agst. Martin 222
Petitions H. of Commons 334-7 (324-7)
Petitions, not acted on 306
Petitions P. C. 308 (298)
Petitions seconded by letters to 301
Petitions supported by 296 (286)
Petitions suppressed by 286 (276)
Physician to, member C. of S. A 33
Physician-Gen. to 23, 188
Pory treach. reported to 225-6 (315-6)
Pot, Physician-Gen. to A 33
Pots, Physician to A 33
Privy Council appealed to by 169
Privy Council opposed by 310 (300)
Privy Council returns letters to 314 (304)
Privy C. sends orders to 243
Privy Council summons 267 (257)
Privy Council takes Records from 340-1 (330-1)
Proclamation for dissolu 340 (330)
Profits of,—source 297 (287)
Prohibition agst. 302 (292)
Proposals for betterment 273-4 (263-4)
Quarter Ct. of to ratify laws G. A. A 34
Quest-house calls for all rec­ords 301 (291)
Quo Warranto approved by 308 (298)
Ralegh good opinion of 291 (281)
Records bought by Byrd B. N. vi
Records, extant 273 (263)
Records of Courts of 257
Records (all) ordered pro­duced by 301 (291)
Records preserved,—how 257 (247)
Records produced by 301 (291)
Records, sequestered 298 (285)
Records show audit false 275 (265)
Records taken by P. C. 340-1 (330-1)
Records tell life of B. N. vi
Relief assessed from 300 (290)
Relief Va. by, ordered 300 (290)
Reports of Va. sent to 291 (281)
Restrained by King 302-3 (292-3)
Rolle Sec., resigns 157
Royal Domain in Va. agree­able to 224
Ruggles Treatise in Records of 216-7
Sandys projects for 184
BULLETIN OF VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY.

Saridys, Treasurer of ..........313-4 (303-4)

Scandals agst. 225, 288-0 (278-0)

Scores Pres. weakness ...49-0

Second Charter to ....A 9-22

Secretary ........v-vi

Secretary, resigns ..........157

Servants encouraged by ..........183

Services offered ..........234

Sharples treach. reported to ...

325-6 (315-6)

Silkworm treatise of ..........183

Smith delivers books to ...

274 (264)

Smith error as to dissolution ...

B. N. iv-v

Smith keeps stock in ..........172

Smith not seaman of ..........112

Smith not think well of ...

B. N. iv-v

Smith offer to ..........284-5

Smith pet. to ...........192

Smith to show not endebted to ...

312-3 (302-3)

Smith (T) accts. urged agst. by ...

303 (293)

Smith (T) Treas. of ..........A 16

Smith (T) triumphs over ...

339-0 (329-0)

Southampton begs, talk freely ...

250

Southampton for Treas. ....179

Southampton stays until dissol...

300 (290)

Stith History based on Journals of ..........B. N. v

Stock of, liable for costs ...

309 (299)

Stock of, retained by S. ..........172

Stock of, retained by S. ..........172

Storehouses procured ..........200

Submits silently to dissolu...

341 (331)

Subscriptions to, enforced ..........27

Suits defended by ...

309 (299), 310 (300)

Superintendent of Lands of ....236

Supreme Cs. established ....A 32-4

Surrender Charters,—conditi...

309 (299)

Surrender Charters resisted ...

308 (296)

Sustained by letters patent ..........185

Taxation (Illegal) of ..........245

Taxes consented to by ..........247

Taxes on, increased ..........245

Tenants of, given Wyat ...

334 (324)

Third Charter to ..........A 23-32

Thorpe, Deputy of ..........163

Tobacco frauds prevented by ....198

Tobacco importations of ....312-3 (302-3)

Tobacco instructions ..........206

Tobacco monopoly ended ...

269 (259)

Tobacco monopoly granted ..........247

Tobacco monopoly offered ..........244

Tobacco not pay ..........188

Tobacco of,—Howe demands ....239

Tobacco proposals to ..........245

Tobacco tax replied to ..........246

Treachery reported to ...

325-6 (315-6)

Treasurer ..........313-4 (303-4); A 16

Treasurer to preside at meeti...

ings ..........42

Treasurer, depledged ..........197

Treatise of, on silkworms ..........183

Treaty ordered by ..........172-3

Trials stopped by dissolution ...

340 (330)

Tyranny of, in Va. ..........293 (283)

"Unmasked Face" investigation ...

301 (291)

Urges agst. ST. and B. ..........303 (293)

Vindication and answers ...

284-8 (274-8)

Winter only time to send cols.

318-9 (308-9)

Wrangling of ..........256-7 (246-7)

Wrongdoers menaced by ...

276 (266)

Wrote compliments to ...

276 (266)

Wrote plan rejected by ..260 (250)

Wyat gets tenants of ..........334 (324)

Wyat letter to ..........334 (324)

Yearldy brings papers from ...

157

Yearldy not contracted with ...

204

Virginia Company of Plimouth.

Members ..........A 1

Virginia Hospital. indians placed in ...

214

Virginia Lottery (see also "Lotteries").

Drawing of ..........128

Virginia Magazine. Attempt harmonize Stith editions fails B. N. vii

Stith Hist. described in B. N. vii

Virginia School or Hospital. indians placed in ...

214

Virginia Tobacco, see "Tobacco'.

Vidlay, William. Dies ...........103

Escapes to Eng ..........103

Germans approached by .....

99

Imposter ..........103

Returns to Va. ..........103

Volley. Warning ..........73, 79

W

Wade, Nicholas. Member V. C. ..........A 12

Wade, Sir William. Member C. for Va. ..........36, 37; A 16

Wadham College. Ralegh (C.) enters ...209 (200)

Wahunsonacock. Proh. that a n'

name ..........53


Dies ..........117

General of the Horse of Va. ..........101
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Wainscot. Hog Is. garrison makes... 97
Sent home and Ind. belief confirmed... 144
Sent to Eng................. 32

Walden. Lord Howard of........ 11
Waldoe (see also names below).
Drowned.................. 93
Explores river........... 79, 84
Management of........ 89
Manakins explored by..... 79
Powhatan visited by.... 78
Scrivener repelled, opposed by... 92
Smith raided by.......... 84

Waldoe, Captain (see also names above and below).
Member C. in Va............ 77
Member V. C............. A 11

Waldos, Captain Richard (see also names above).
Arrives at Jast............. 77

Wales. Lands to be held in... A 14
Wales, Prince of. Cape Henry named after... 43
Walker, George (saddler). Member V. C........ A 12
Walker, Thomas, Esqr. Member V. C........ A 11
Walker, John, Esqr. Member V. C........ A 11

Wallis, Dr. Harriot preferred to Descartes... 20
Walnuts. Food made from.... 117
Indians sent.............. 10
Oil of—manufacture...... 193

Walsingham. Secretary com. to wch. R. bill committed... 11-2

Wanchese and Manteo. Natives taken to Eng.... 11

War. Exemptions from service... 330 (320)

Treas. and Co. have power of A 19

War-Captains. Slain by cols... 313 (303)

War Dances (see also "Ceremonies," "Dances," "Invocations," "Songs").
Over Smith............... 52

Warder. Arundel of, sends out Weymouth................. 33

Warehouses. Tobacco....... 251

Wares (see also "Commodities," "Goods," "Merchandises").
Duty on.................. A 18
Exportation controlled...... A 6
Provision for.............. A 28
Spent at floating tavern... 81
Transportation of......... A 18-9, 28

Warr, Thomas, Esqr. Member C. for Va........ 36

Warrants. Collingswood gets.... 301 (291)
General A. summoned by....... 314 (304)
Martin resists.............. 224

Quest-house call for... 301 (291)

Warrasqueake, Castle at... 332 (322)
Conversion to night at........ 35
King of, warns S........... 35
Massacre at................ 212
Smith discovers............. 49
Smith goes to.............. 63

Warrasqueakes, Commission to go against.................. 313 (303)

Warwick, Smith's Hundred in... 172

Warwick, Earl of (see also "Rich, Lord," "Warwickian Faction").
Argall incenses............. 158
Argall posted by............ 154
Argall,—proofs against..... 190
Argall protection not full..... 157
Argall—ST. Faction member... 186-7

Argall to be saved........ 157
Authority exceeded by... 220-1
Butler creature of.......... 277 (267)
Butler made Gov. of Berm... 243
Certificate signed by........ 220
Change does not benefit.... 159
Charges against........... 302 (292)
Clare (Earl of)—why not... 153
Company goods taken by.... 154
Conspires with Ar........... 157
Deposing ST. et al, tried by... 158
Dissolution Cont. alarms, Faction... 273 (263)
Faction alarmed at dissol.
Contract........ 273 (263)
Faction approves Ld. Treas... 266 (256)
Faction,—strength of........ 269 (259)
Governor-to-be............. 193
Illegal practice charged..... 302 (292)

Johnson deposing tried by... 158

King influenced badly by...

Lands of, tenanted........ 154
Lord Treas. action approved by, Faction... 266 (256)
Lord Treas. summons........ 266 (256)
Martin certif. signed by... 220-1
Meeting at home........... 181
Opechancanough told of... 241
Pory conspires with....... 157
Pory made Sec. of Co........ 157
Pory takes proofs to........ 190
Privy Council summons...... 267 (257)
Proceedings exposed... 287 (287)
Shares held on to........ 173
Smith (T) deposing tried by... 158
Spilman tells O. of......... 241
Treasurer (ship) sent...... 153
Wroth brother-in-law...... 182
Yeardley not controlled by... 157

Warwickian Faction (see also "Warwick, Earl of").
Contract dissolved, alarms ...................................... 273 (263)
Lord Treas. approved by ........................................ 276 (256)
Proceedings exposed ............................................. 287 (287)
Strength of .................................................................. 289 (259)
Watch (guard) Order of, renewed ................................ 76
Watch Towers, Henrico ............................................. 123-4, 124
Water (see also “Well”) ............................................. 6
Water, Edward .......................................................... 9
Waterhouse, Edward, Clerk of Co. ............................... A 10
Waters (see also name below) ...................................... 241
Waters, Edward (see also name above) ......................... 120
Commonwealth erected by ........................................ 119-0
Duel of ........................................................................ 120
Escapes to Kicquvotan ............................................. 241
Left in Berms ............................................................. 115
Prisoner of Inds ........................................................ 97
Watkin’s Point, Discovered—origin name ..................... 63
Watson, Thomas, Esqr, Member V. C. .......................... A 11
Watts’s Island. Limbo formerly ................................. 63
Wattey, William, Member V. C. ................................ A 12
Watts, Sir John, Kn, Land confirmed to ........................ 119-0
Member C. for Va .................................................... A 24
Member V. C ............................................................. A 10
Wax-Chandlers, the Company of, Member V. C. .......... A 14
Wayman, Sir Thomas, Kn, Member V. C. ..................... A 10
Warnman, see “Wainman,” “Weyman.” ...................... 92
Weapons. Indians offered choice of ............................. 92
Transportation of ..................................................... A 18-9, 28
Weavers, the Company of, Member V. C. ..................... A 14
Web, Thomas, Member V. C. ...................................... A 12
Webb, Conspiracy of ................................................. 123
Webb, Edward, Member V. C. .................................... A 12
Webb, George, Gent, Member V. C. ............................. A 13
Webb, Richard, Member V. C. .................................... A 13
Webb, Thomas, Member V. C. .................................... A 11
Webbe, Captain, Arrives in Va ................................... 102
Webbe, Sandys, Gent, Member V. C. ............................ A 11
Webster, William, Member V. C. ................................. A 12
Wechellus, John. Hacklyut’s With printed by ............ 16
With pictures printed by ........................................... 16
Weddings (see also “Marriages”) ............................... 84
In Berms. (1610) ...................................................... 115
Jamestown (1608) ..................................................... 115
Weed (see also “Tobacco,” “Spanish Tobacco”).............
King’s aversion for .................................................
Tobacco contemptible .............................................
Tobacco deceivable ............................................... 244
Tobacco nauseous ................................................ 182-3
Tobacco stinking ................................................ 182-3
Tobacco unpalatable ............................................. 182-3
Weights and Measures. Official only used .................. 321 (311), 323 (313)
Weirs. Indians deprived of ...................................... 95
Indians leave .......................................................... 73
Indians make for colo .......................................... 14
Jamestown,—made at ........................................ 97
Welby, William (stationer). Member V. C. ................... A 12
Welch, Edward. Member V. C. ................................ A 12
Weld, Sir Humphrey. Grantee Sec. Char. .................... A 102
Lord May. London .................................................. A 102; A 16
Member C. for Va ................................................ A 16
Member V. C .......................................................... A 102; A 9
Well (see also “Water”). Elizabeth City ........................ 236
Jamestown ............................................................ 97
Wells, Lord Bishop of Bath and.................................. 120
Member C. for Va ................................................ A 16
Member V. C .......................................................... A 9
Montague ............................................................... A 9, 16
Wells, Thomas (grocer). Member V. C. ........................ A 13
Weponomac, see “Werowances”. Eliz. .......................... A 14
Werowances, see “Werowances”.................................
Werowances. Accomack habitation of ........................ 60
Chickahomines without ...................................... 130
Great ................................................................. 54
Newport esteemed ................................................ 53
Powhatan esteemed ............................................. 53
Powhatan sells Po. to ............................................. 135
Powhatan the Great .............................................. 54
Religious impression on ........................................ 13
Werowocomoco. Chrowshaw sent Jast from .............. 94-5
Corn not gotten at ............................................... 77
Coronation of P. at ............................................... 78-9
Dale takes Po. to ................................................. 129
Desereters at to be killed ....................................... 109
Food sought at .................................................. 83
Indians killed at ................................................ 97-7
Located in Gloucester Co. ....................................... 53
Machor near ....................................................... 134
Negotiations at ................................................... 85-90, 129
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Newport entertained at ...... 57-8
Pocahontas(absconds from— why ............ 127-8
Pocahontas befriended cols. at 92
Pocahontas taken to .......... 129
Powder explosion at .......... 96-7
Powhatan entertains at ...... 57-8
Powhatan's chief seat ...... 53
Powhatan's hereditary domain .......... 53
Scrivener sent to .......... 83
Smith arrives at .......... 85
Smith conducts ............ 53
Smith leaves .......... 59
Smith visits P. at ........ 78
Supplies sought at .......... 83
Wyllin misses S. at .......... 93

West, Capt. Francis. Arrives at Flemish 77
England,—returns to ...... 116
Falls,—return from ...... 116
Falls, settlement at .......... 104
Falls visited by .......... 97-8
Grantee Sec. Charter .... 102
Manakins explored by .......... 79
Member C. in Va ...... 158
Member C. of S .......... A 33
Member V. C .......... A 9
"Nonesuch" trouble caused ...... 106
Poisoned .......... 93-4
Powhatan raided by .......... 85
Powhatan treated badly by .......... 105
Smith attacked by men of .......... 104
Starvation prevented by .......... 97-8
Subscribers answer B, Infrm .... 322 (312)

Trade sought by .......... 90, 116
West, John. Member V. C ...... A 12
West, Katherine. Member V. C ...... A 12
West, Capt. Nathaniel. Commission issued .... 313 (303)
West, Sir Thomas. Captain-General of Va. .... 100, 101
West, John. Member V. C ...... A 12
Western Islands. Delawarr blown to ... 121
Delawarr dies at .......... 148
Relief exped. goes to .......... 28
West Hundred. Town under S. T. .... 315 (306)
West India Company. Amsterdam interested in ........ 133
Hudson Riv. colony interests ........ 133
West Indies. Advantageous agst. Spans. ............ 335 (325)
Bohn attacked in .......... 183
Delawarr sails to .......... 120
Drake pillages .......... 15
Gilbert trades in .......... 33
Gondomar opposes voyages to .......... 247
Greenvill exped. passes ...... 12

Hogs on ............ 114
Houses compare well with those of .......... 329 (310)
Nelson blown to .......... 57
Nelson victuals at .......... 66
Newport exped. agst .......... 42, 44
Newport in .......... 42
Pillaged .......... 15, 163-4
Ralegh exped. passes ...... 8
Referred to .......... 28
Roanoke exped. returns to .......... 28
Smith commends Spans. in .......... A 233
Spaniards in, commended by S. .......... 233
Spanish story of .......... 154
Spoiling, forbidden .......... 195
Tobacco from .......... 23
Treasure (shlp) damages .......... 153-4
White plunders .......... 26

West's Fort. West returns to ........ 106
Westminster. Charters sealed at Westminster Hall. Appeal to Courts in .... 310-1 (300-1)
Westrow, John. Member V. C. A 12
Westwood, Humphrey. Member V. C. A A 11

Westwood, Randal. Member V. C. A 12

West, Capt. Francis. Arrives at Flemish 77
England,—returns to ...... 116
Falls,—return from ...... 116
Falls, settlement at .......... 104
Falls visited by .......... 97-8
Grantee Sec. Charter .... 102
Manakins explored by .......... 79
Member C. in Va ...... 158
Member C. of S .......... A 33
Member V. C .......... A 9
"Nonesuch" trouble caused ...... 106
Poisoned .......... 93-4
Powhatan raided by .......... 85
Powhatan treated badly by .......... 105
Smith attacked by men of .......... 104
Starvation prevented by .......... 97-8
Subscribers answer B, Infrm .... 322 (312)

Trade sought by .......... 90, 116
West, John. Member V. C ...... A 12
West, Katherine. Member V. C ...... A 12
West, Capt. Nathaniel. Commission issued .... 313 (303)
West, Sir Thomas. Captain-General of Va. .... 100, 101
West, John. Member V. C ...... A 12
Western Islands. Delawarr blown to ... 121
Delawarr dies at .......... 148
Relief exped. goes to .......... 28
West Hundred. Town under S. T. .... 315 (306)
West India Company. Amsterdam interested in ........ 133
Hudson Riv. colony interests ........ 133
West Indies. Advantageous agst. Spans. ............ 335 (325)
Bohn attacked in .......... 183
Delawarr sails to .......... 120
Drake pillages .......... 15
Gilbert trades in .......... 33
Gondomar opposes voyages to .......... 247
Greenvill exped. passes ...... 12

Hogs on ............ 114
Houses compare well with those of .......... 329 (310)
Nelson blown to .......... 57
Nelson victuals at .......... 66
Newport exped. agst .......... 42, 44
Newport in .......... 42
Pillaged .......... 15, 163-4
Ralegh exped. passes ...... 8
Referred to .......... 28
Roanoke exped. returns to .......... 28
Smith commends Spans. in .......... A 233
Spaniards in, commended by S. .......... 233
Spanish story of .......... 154
Spoiling, forbidden .......... 195
Tobacco from .......... 23
Treasure (shlp) damages .......... 153-4
White plunders .......... 26

West's Fort. West returns to ........ 106
Westminster. Charters sealed at Westminster Hall. Appeal to Courts in .... 310-1 (300-1)
Westrow, John. Member V. C. A 12
Westwood, Humphrey. Member V. C. A A 11

Westwood, Randal. Member V. C. A 12

Weymouth (Eng.). Mace of, goes after cols. .......... 30
Referred to .......... 30

Weymouth, Capt. George. Exploations of .......... 33, 34
Hostages given and taken .......... 34
Indians friendly with .......... 34
Indians seized by .......... 34
Oldmixon mixed as to .......... 33-4

Weyman, Sir Ferdinando, Kn. Member V. C. A 10
Wharton, Sir George, Kn. Mem-ber V. C. A 9

Grows rapidly .......... 31
Ration of .......... 47-8

Wheeler, Thomas (draper). Member V. C. A 13
Whistler, Francis, Gent. Member V. C. A 13

Whitaker, Mr. (preacher). Burgess .......... 317 (307)
Declaration signed by .......... 317 (307)
Farrar's Is.,—home of .......... 124
Kindness not win Inds. .......... 233
Pocahontas taught by .......... A 136

White, James, Gent. Member V. C. A 12
White, Leonard, Gent. Member V. C. A 12
White, Mr. Member com. wait on Comrs. 301 (291)
White, Mr. John. Biddeford left by 23
Colonists found by 27-8
Colonists not found by 99
Dassamopokes disciplined 23-4
Governor Roanoke Is. 25
Indians killed in error 24
Ralegh assigns to 25-6
Relief exped, under 26
Spaniards plundered by 26
Supplies sought by 24
White, Thomas. Member V. C. A 11
Whitbakers, the company of. Member V. C. . A 14
Whitechurch. Some 11's body taken to 119
Whitgift. Arch-Bishop Canterbury 76
Character of 76
Dies 76
Whitley, Thomas. Member V. C. A 11
Whitmore, George (haberdasher). Member V. C. . A 14
Whitsuntide (1622). Be set by 331 (321)
(1622) iron to be made by 218
Whittingham, Robert (grocer). Member V. C. A 13
Whittingham, Thomas. Member V. C. A 13
Wickham, William. Member C. 158
Widdowes, Richard (goldsmith). Member V. C. . A 12
Widow, Member V. C. A 12
Ramsden, member V. C. A 12
Wilkin, Richard, Gent. Member V. C. A 11
Wighcocomoco. Indians defeated at 213
Town on Patowmack Riv. 69
Wighcocomoco River. Cuscarawock River 63
Pokomolke River 63
Wigmore, Sir Richard, Knt. Member V. C. A 10
Wigsel. Culpepper of 10
Wild Beasts. Abundant 64
Food from 50, 97
Indians bring 65, 97
Tribute 54
Wild Fowl (see also "Fowl," "Water Fowl"). Abundant 3, 85, 148
Food from 50
Wilkes, Edward. Member V. C. A 12
William (King). Chief aim of 26
Liberties of Europe engross 26
Williams, Sir Roger. Member C. of W. 24
Williamsburg. Cheesecake near 54-5

Referred to 54

Williamsburg Editions. Stith's History B. N. vii
Williamson, Sir Richard, Knt. Member C. for Va. A 16
Member V. C. A 10
Williston, Hugh. Member V. C. A 11
Willoughby (Lincolnshire). Smith born in 108
Smith returns to 108
Willoughby, Lord. Berty son of 108
Wilmer, Andrew. Member V. C. A 12
Wilmer, Clement, Gent. Member V. C. A 12
Wilmer, George. Member V. C. A 12
Wilmot, Sir Charles, Knt. Member V. C. A 9
Wilson (historian). Coke tendencies related by 126
Wilson, Felix. Member V. C. A 12
Wilson, Thomas, Esq. Member V. C. A 11
Winch, Sam (grocer). Member V. C. A 13
Wine. Argall brings 100
Argall controls trade in 100
Climate bad for 298 (289)
Culture urged 177, 195, 218
Indians given 9
License to vend 8
Poor investment. 281-2 (271-2)
Ralegh raises funds by vending 8
Smith free from vice of 112
Trade in, by Argall connived at 100
Trade in, forbidden 100
Vignerons sent over 177
Wingandacoa. Wingina's domain 9

Wingfield, Capt. Edward-Maria, Esq. Assessed on accus S. 47
Colonization powers to 4-5
Deposed,—place not filled 48
Embezzles supplies 48
Escape attempted 49-0
First Charter to 1
First Colony of, and others 35-6; A 2-3
Gosnold joined by 35
Grants to, reconciled 8
Invasion to be repelled by 5
Member C. in Va. 45
Member V. C. 35; A 1, 10
Necessaries for 4-5, 6
Powers granted 1-8
President of Colony 45
Sent home 60
Smith charged by 44
Tax license given 4
Tenure under 7
Titles assumed 60
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Transportation necessaries .......... A, 4-5, 6

Wingina. Colonists aided by .......... 14
Colonists trusted by ................... 19
Greenvill seeks aid from .......... 12
Howe slain by men of ............... 23
North Carolina king .................. 9
Pemissahan name of ................ 14
Prayers attended by ................. 18
Slain ................................ 15
Troublesome .......................... 14, 15

Winstone, Dr. Slanders refuted by .......................... 175

Winter (see also "Climate")..
1607, extremely cold ............... 51
1624 arduous ........................ 319 (309)

Winter, Capt. William. Member V. C. ................. A 10

Wirral, Sir Hugh, Knt. Member V. C. .................. A 9-10

With, Opinion on N. C. Coast .......... 9

With, Mr. John. Hackleyt sees pictures of .......................... 16
Pictures to be painted by ................ 16
Shows Eng. once wild as Inds. ................. 16-7

With and Harlot Plan. Roanoke not Wococan ......

Withers, Mr. Wrote accuses .......... 259 (249)

With Maps and Cuts. Scale miles on Stith uses ........ iv

Wives (see also "Women," "Concubines," "Maids").
Concessions as to .................... 197
Imported via Newfoundland ........ 166
Price of .............................. 197
Provisions for ........................ 165, 197
Recommendations as to ............. 197
Transportation of .................... 166

Wococan. Discoveries near .......... 12
Greenville exped. near ............. 12
Island of N. C. ...................... 9
Ocacock same as ..................... 9
Relief arrives at ................. 26
Roanoke—distance to .............. 10
Roanoke not ......................... 9

Wolley, Sir Francis, Knt. Member V. C. .................. A 10

Wolstenholme, Sir John. Argall—
ST. Faction member .................. 186-7
College estab.—on com. to ........ 163
King's cand. for Treas. .......... 230
Lord Treas. summons ............... 266 (256)
Member C. for Va. ................. A 16
Member V. C. ....................... A 11
Sandys opposed by ................. 167
Treasurership sought by ........... 158-9, 230

Wolves. Abundant ................... 64
Skins used .......................... 63

Women (see also "Concubines," "Maids," "Wives").
Action scandalizes Court. 256
Appeals to King. 259 (249)
Appeals to Q. C. 256
Behavior. 256-7 (256-247)
Cavendish, reprimands 255
Censured. 262 (252)
Charges agst. 258 (248)
Contract (new) proposed. 260 (250)
Council for Va. acts. 256
Council,—suspended from. 268 (258)
Defends position. 255-6
Discussion of. 254-269 (254-259)
Deputy accused by. 266-7 (256-7)
“Edwin Sandys’s Laws”. 255
Excluded from C. 261 (251)
Farrar threatened by. 259 (249)
Johnson pet. subscribed by. 311 (301)
King influenced badly. 269 (259)
Lord Treas. summons. 266 (256)
Member Com. Extraordinary. 253
Mildway supports. 262-4 (253-4)
Peavish. 258 (248)
Quarter Court,—appeals to. 256
Quarter Court,—withdraws from. 260 (250)
Records not questioned by. 257 (247)
Reprimanded. 255
Sandys on, accusations. 262 (252)
Sentence of, printed. 261 (251)
Somers I. Co. stock given up. 255
Southampton accused by. 259 (249), 262 (252)
Southampton overawed Co. 266 (256)
Southampton reproves. 257-8 (247-8), 259 (249)
Southampton, tilt with. 259-0 (249-0)
Statements answered. 256
Suspended,—why. 285 (275)
Suspended from Courts. 251 (251)
Time given affair of. 253 (275)
Tobacco officials selected by. 250
Tobacco tax irregular. 254-5
Trouble by. 253-9 (243-9)
Virtues of. 269 (259)
Warwickian Fact. accusation. 269 (259)
Wroth, Sir John. Auditor. 274-5 (264-5)
Votes to submit. 206 (296)
Wroth, Sir Robert, Knt. Mem-
ber V. C. A 10
Wroth, Sir Thomas, Knt. Brew-
ter verdict, dissented from by 182

Member Argall—ST. Faction 156-7
Mildway seconded by. 263-4 (253-4)
Nominated Director. 265 (255)
Wyanoke. Indians flee from. 84
Wyat, Lady. Comes over. 229
Wyat, Sir Francis, Knt. Arrives
in Va. 194
Butler entertained by. 243
Chanco sent to Opitchapan by. 238-9
Charges agst. 333-4 (323-4)
Commission of, expires. 344 (324)
Company in debt to. 334 (324)
Declaration signed by. 317 (307)
Government entered on by. 304
Governor. 187-8
Governor again. 344 (324)
Leagues confirmed by. 304
Member C. for Va. 188
Member C. of S. A 33
Ordinance and Charter brought by. 196
Pascoticons,—vengeance on. 313 (303)
Patowmack Riv. visited by. 313 (303)
Power not desired by. 325 (315)
Wyat, Capt. Thomas. 
Member V. C. A 10
Wyffin, Richard. Drowning re-
ported by. 93
Pocahontas befriends. 93
Smith sought by. 93
Volunteers but fails. 100
Warlike preparations seen by. 93
Wyne, Edmund. Member V. C. A 12

Wynne, Captain Peter. Arrives at
Jast. 77
Command falls on. 94
Dies. 97
Indians not disciplined by. 95
Management of. 80
Manassas explored by. 79
Member C. in Va. 77
Member V. C. A 11
Nanason trade sought by. 84
Paspashey’s enemy. 96
Smith raid opposed by. 84
Thinks S. asks arms. 90

Yeardley, Sir George, Knt. Acts
contra. character. 237
Alliance confirmed by. 141
Argall corrected. 154, 157
Argall not found in Va. 157
Argall,—Y. attitude to. 242
Arrives in Va. 157
Attitude to Ar. Govt. 242
Berry dispossessed. 226
Butler Infrm. subscribed. 222 (312)
INDEX TO STITH'S HISTORY OF VIRGINIA.

Charges,—cleared of .................. 142
Charges dispos. not made ............. 226
Charters for G. and C. brought ...... 157
Chickahominies attacked ............... 140-1
Chickahominies under control ......... 141
Clergy provided for .................. 173
Colonists (number) found .............. 316 (306)
Commission expires ................... 180
Conditions found by .................. 184
Corn given precedence ................ 160
Corn neglected by .................... 140
Corn scarcity found .................. 160
Corn seized ........................... 242
Corn sought from Cks ................. 140
Corn wasted ........................... 236-7
Council unwieldy ...................... 193
Counsellors recommended .............. 182
"Dale's man" ........................... 140
Dep. Gov. under Dale .................. 138
Dispossesses tenants ................... 226, 227
Dixon dispossessed .................... 226
Education befriended .................. 215
General A. to be held .................. 153
Government assumed by ................. 157-8
Governor .............................. 138
Governor and C. on conduct .......... 242
Grants releases from duty .............. 158
Hunting ............................... 141
Kicquotan dispossession ............... 227
Member C. of S. ........................ 33
Member V. C. ........................... 13
Newce visited .......................... 236
Opechancanough gets presents ........ 172
Opechancanough suspicioned ......... 209
Opechancanough under consent of .... 141
Ordnances for G. and C. brought ..... 157
Pamunkeys visited ..................... 241-2
Powers (full) given .................... 154

Proposals of .......................... 165-6
Sick over rumors ...................... 193
Southampton Plantation under ....... 215
Successor of .......................... 187
Tenants refused by .................... 201
Tobacco restrained .................... 160
Tobacco scrambled for ................. 140
Tobacco urged by ..................... 201
Treaty recommended ................... 215
Warwick offended at ................... 193
Warwick to supplant ................... 193

Yelverton, Sir Henry. Buckingham accused by .................. 205
Yeomen. Members V. C. ................ 14
Yeomans, Simon (fishmonger), Member V. C. .............. 13
York (town). Cheesecake near .......... 53-4
York, Duke of. Cape Charles named after .............. 45
York River. Gosnold Bay near .......... 73
Machot on ................................ 134
Pamunkey formerly .................... 93
Werowocomoco on ....................... 53
Yorkshire. Mentioned ................... 21
Youghtanund. Powhatan domain ........ 53
Youghtanund River. Corn sought on .......... 93
Pamunkey formerly .................... 93
Youghtanunds. Smith conducted to .............. 53
Young, William. Member V. C. .......... 11

Z

Zouch, Sir Edward. Knight Marshal .............. 187
Zouche. Member C. for Va. .............. 16
Zouche, Lord. Member V. C. .............. 9
Zwelter. Dies an imposter ................ 93
Escapes to Eng. but returns .......... 99
To reclaim Germans .................... 99